



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.44A
C 465
26 Jul 2012

NAVMC 3500.44A

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS (T&R) MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3A
(c) MCO 3400.3F
(d) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum
(e) MCRP 3-0A
(f) MCRP 3-0B
(g) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: Infantry Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual

1. Purpose. Per references (a), this T&R Manual establishes training standards, regulations and policies regarding the training of Marines in the Infantry occupational field.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.44

3. Scope

a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List (METL) in this Manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) for assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this Manual at both collective (unit) and individual levels.

b. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense (NBCD) training into training plans and reference (d) to integrate Operational Risk Management (ORM). References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

c. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (g) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this Manual and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders and to ensure a current Core Capabilities METL is available for use in DRRS. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM (Ground Training Division C 469), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, VA 22134.
5. Command. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.
6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



T. M. MURRAY
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031976500

Copy to: 7000260 (2)
8145001 (1)

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS (T&R) MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 OVERVIEW

2 MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

3 REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4 BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5 COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6 PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7 SQUAD/FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

8 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10. 0306 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11. 0311 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

12. 0317 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

13. 0331 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

14. 0341 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

15. 0351 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

16. 0352 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

17. GCE INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

B TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

C REFERENCES

D CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

E SIMULATION

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-4
EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS	1006	1-5
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE.	1007	1-5
CRP CALCULATION	1008	1-6
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1009	1-7
CBRN TRAINING	1010	1-9
NIGHT TRAINING.	1011	1-9
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	1012	1-10
APPLICATION OF SIMULATION	1013	1-10
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM	1014	1-11

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps Tasks (MCT). All events contained in the manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for Formal Learning Centers and Training Detachments to create courses of instruction. This directive focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by operating forces (OPFOR) units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training

plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (b), (e) and (f).

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are

responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1004. ORGANIZATION. The Infantry T&R Manual is a unit-based manual comprised of 17 chapters. Chapter 2 lists the Core Capability METs and their related Regimental, Battalion and Company-level events. Chapters 3 through 7 contain collective events. Chapters 8 through 17 contain individual events.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has up-to a 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first up-to four digits are referred to as a "community" and represent the unit type or occupation (INF, 0302, 0311, etc.). The second up-to four digits represent the functional or duty area (MAN, FSPT, INT, etc.). The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event.

2. The T&R levels are illustrated in Figure 1. An example of the T&R coding used in this Manual is shown in Figure 2.

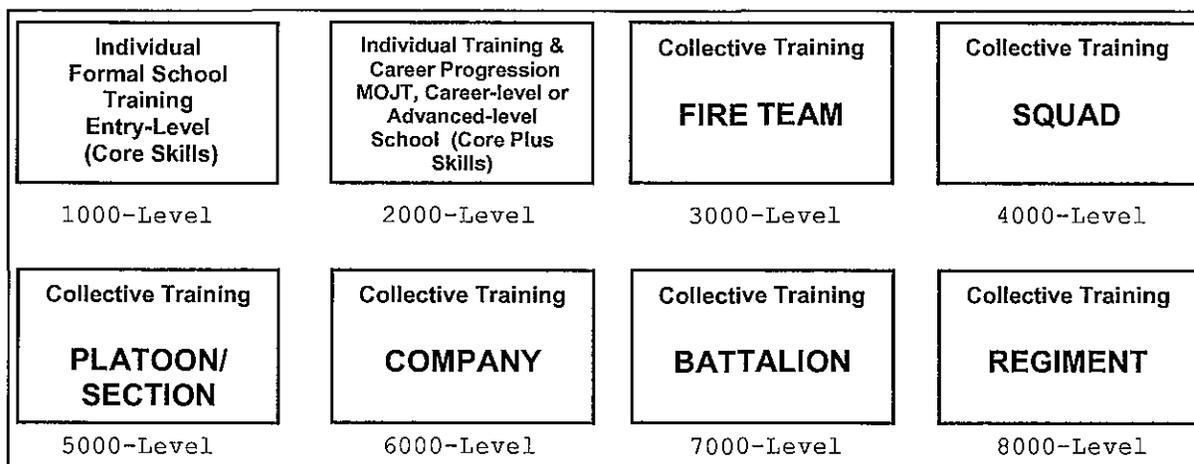


Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

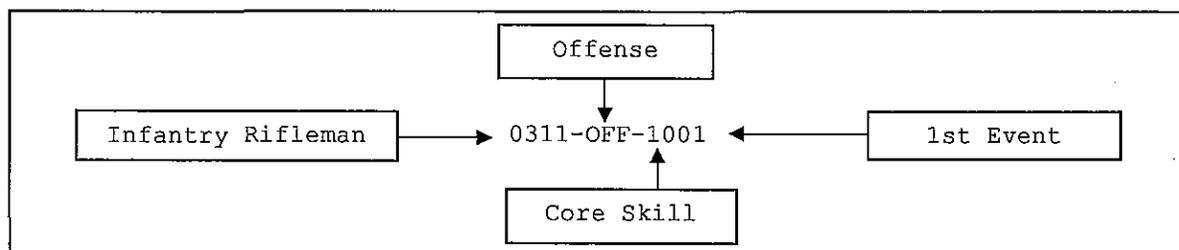


Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

1006. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS

1. T&R Manuals can contain numerous unit events, some for the whole unit and others for integral parts that serve as building blocks for training. To simplify training management and readiness assessment, only collective events that are critical components of a Mission Essential Task (MET), or key indicators of a unit's readiness, are used to generate CRP for a MET. These critical or key events are designated in the T&R Manual as Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded) events because they directly support a MET on the METL. Formal evaluation of unit performance in these events is recommended because of their value in assessing combat readiness. Only E-Coded events are used to calculate CRP for each MET.

2. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training. This makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but

uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage", as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his MOS and grade that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1:	75% complete	(3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2:	100% complete	(6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3:	25% complete	(1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4:	50% complete	(2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5:	75% complete	(3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP)/ 5 (total number of METS) = 65%

1009. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. Some of the components listed below are not included in the events within this T&R manual.

a. Event Code (see Sect 1005). The event code is an up to 4-4-4 character set. For individual training events, the first four characters indicate the occupational function. The second up to four characters indicate functional area (PLAN = 1, OPER = 5, PROT = 8, etc.). The third four characters are simply a numerical designator / sequence for the event.

b. Event Title. The event title is the name of the event (behavior).

c. E-Coded. This is a "yes/no" category to indicate whether the event is E-Coded. If yes, the event contributes toward the CRP of the associated MET. The value of each E-Coded event is based on number of E-Coded events for that MET. Refer to paragraph 1007 for detailed explanation of E-Coded events.

d. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event.

e. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals are adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

f. Billet. Individual training events may contain a list of billets within the community that are responsible for performing that event. This ensures that the billets expected tasks are clearly articulated and a Marine's readiness to perform in that billet is measured.

g. Grade. Each individual training event will list the rank(s) at which Marines are required to learn and sustain the training event.

h. Initial Training Setting. Specifies the location for initial instruction of the training event in one of three categories (formal school, managed on-the-job training, distance learning). Regardless of the specified Initial Training Setting, any T&R event may be introduced and evaluated during managed on-the-job training.

(1) "Formal" - When the Initial Training Setting of an event is identified as "FORMAL" (formal school), the appropriate formal school or training detachment is required to provide initial training in the event. Conversely, formal schools and training detachments are not authorized to provide training in events designated as Initial Training Setting "MOJT" or "DL." Since the duration of formal school training must be constrained to

optimize Operating Forces' manning, this element provides the mechanism for Operating Forces' prioritization of training requirements. For formal schools and training detachments, this element defines the requirements for content of courses.

(2) "DL" - Identifies the training event as a candidate for initial training via a Distance Learning product (correspondence course or MarineNet course).

(3) "MOJT" - Events specified for Managed On-the-Job Training are to be introduced to Marines as part of training within a unit by supervisory personnel.

i. Event Description. Provide a description of the event purpose, objectives, goals and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge (e.g. Camouflage the M1A1 Tank).

j. Condition. Describe the condition(s), under which tasks are performed. Conditions are based on a "real world" operational environment. They indicate what is provided (equipment, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints, conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this is stated.

k. Standard. The standard indicates the basis for judging effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and is strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events is general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. While the standard for individual events specifically describe to what proficiency level in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is accomplished.

l. Event Components. Describe the actions composing the event and help the user determine what must be accomplished to properly plan for the event.

m. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

n. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

o. Related Events. Provide a list of all Individual Training Standards that support the event.

p. References. The training references are utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training

procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. References are also important to the development of detailed training plans.

q. Distance Learning Products (IMI, CBT, MCI, etc.). Include this component when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

r. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel
- Other Support Requirements

s. Miscellaneous. Provide any additional information that assists in the planning and execution of the event. Miscellaneous information may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1010. CBRN TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear defense (CBRN), in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1011. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every climate and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to

conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1012. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a Course Of Action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1013. APPLICATION OF SIMULATION

1. Simulations/Simulators and other training devices shall be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on the identified training task. Particular emphasis shall be placed on simulators that provide training that might be limited by safety considerations or constraints on training space, time, or other resources. When deciding on simulation issues, the primary consideration shall be improving the quality of training and consequently the state of readiness. Potential savings in operating and support costs normally shall be an important secondary consideration.

2. Each training event contains information relating to the applicability of simulation. If simulator training applies to the event, then the applicable simulator(s) is/are listed in the "Simulation" section and the CRP for simulation training is given. This simulation training can either be used in place of live training, at the reduced CRP indicated; or can be used as a precursor training for the live event, i.e., weapons simulators, convoy trainers, observed fire trainers, etc. It is recommended that tasks be performed by simulation prior to being performed in a live-fire environment. However, in the case where simulation is used as a precursor for the live event, then the unit will receive credit for the live event CRP only. If a tactical situation develops that precludes performing the live event, the unit would then receive credit for the simulation CRP.

1014. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit's training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units' METLs.

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INFANTRY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)	2000	2-2
INFANTRY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS (MET) MATRIX	2001	2-2

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. INFANTRY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)

1. The list below includes the core capability METL and E-Coded events that support each MET. All METs are derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) and are approved by the Infantry Operational Advisory Group for DRRS reporting. Details for each E-Coded event are captured in Chapter 3.

2. Infantry Regiment METL

- MET 1** MCT 1.12.1 Conduct Amphibious Operations
- MET 2** MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations
- MET 3** MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations
- MET 4** MCT 1.14 Conduct Stability Operations
- MET 12** MCT 1.1 Provide Forces

3. Infantry Headquarters Company Regiment METL

- MET 5** MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide HQ Personnel and Infrastructure
- MET 6** MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
- MET 7** MCT 4.11 Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
- MET 8** MCT 5.7.1 Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations
- MET 9** MCT 5.7.2 Plan and Direct Offensive Operations
- MET 10** MCT 5.7.3 Plan and Direct Defensive Operations
- MET 11** MCT 5.7.4 Plan and Direct Stability Operations

4. Infantry Battalion METL

- MET 1** MCT 1.3.2 Conduct Amphibious Operations
- MET 2** MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations
- MET 3** MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations
- MET 4** MCT 1.6.6.9 Conduct Stability Operations

2001. INFANTRY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX. The Infantry Mission Essential Task Matrix contains the METs identified in paragraphs 2-4 above. Since many of the METs are duplicated the matrix below is consolidated and reflects the appropriate supporting E-Coded Events for each MET. *MET 5 - MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide HQ Personnel and Infrastructure and MET 12 - MCT 1.1 Provide Forces have no supporting E-Coded events as there are no training measures tied to these METs. Therefore, neither MET is reflected in the MET Matrix.*

MET #/MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK

MET 1 - MCT 1.12.1 CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8005	Plan for Operations (D)
INF-C2-8010	Execute command and control of an operation (B)
INF-CSS-8002	Conduct combat service support (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-8001	Conduct Intelligence support to planning (D)

INF-INT-8002	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)
INF-INT-8004	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)
INF-MAN-8301	Conduct Amphibious Operations (B)
INF-C2-7005	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-7010	Execute command and control (C2) of an operation (B)
INF-CSS-7002	Conduct Combat Service Support (B)
INF-FSPT-7001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-7002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-7001	Conduct Intelligence Support to Planning (D)
INF-INT-7002	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)
INF-INT-7004	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)
INF-MAN-7306	Conduct an Amphibious Landing (B)
INF-C2-6003	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-6007	Execute Command and Control (C2) of an Operation (D)
INF-FSPT-6001	Conduct Fire Support Planning (A)
INF-FSPT-6002	Conduct Fire Support Coordination (B)
INF-INT-6001	Conduct Intelligence Operations (D)
INF-MAN-6003	Conduct helicopter-borne/tiltrotor-borne operations (B)
INF-MAN-6004	Conduct a Raid (B)
INF-MAN-6301	Participate in an amphibious assault (D)
MET 2 - MCT 1.6.1 CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Plan for Operations (D)
INF-C2-8010	Execute command and control of an operation (B)
INF-CSS-8002	Conduct combat service support (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-8001	Conduct Intelligence support to planning (D)
INF-INT-8002	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)
INF-INT-8004	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)
INF-MAN-8001	Conduct Offensive Operations (B)
INF-MAN-8209	Operate in urban terrain (B)
INF-C2-7003	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)
INF-C2-7004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-7005	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-7010	Execute command and control (C2) of an operation (B)
INF-CSS-7002	Conduct Combat Service Support (B)
INF-FSPT-7001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-7002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-7001	Conduct Intelligence Support to Planning (D)
INF-INT-7002	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)
INF-INT-7004	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)
INF-MAN-7001	Conduct a ground attack (B)
INF-MAN-7216	Operate in urban terrain (B)
INF-C2-6002	Conduct Company Combat Operation Center (CCOC) Operations (D)
INF-C2-6003	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-6007	Execute Command and Control (C2) of an Operation (D)
INF-CSS-6001	Conduct tactical logistics (D)
INF-FSPT-6001	Conduct Fire Support Planning (A)
INF-FSPT-6002	Conduct Fire Support Coordination (B)
INF-INT-6001	Conduct Intelligence Operations (D)

INF-MAN-6001	Conduct a ground attack (B)
INF-MAN-6003	Conduct helicopter-borne/tiltroter-borne operations (B)
INF-MAN-6004	Conduct a Raid (B)
INF-MAN-6218	Operate in Urban Terrain (B)
MET 3 - MCT 1.6.4 CONDUCT DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Plan for Operations (D)
INF-C2-8010	Execute command and control of an operation (B)
INF-CSS-8002	Conduct combat service support (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-8001	Conduct Intelligence support to planning (D)
INF-INT-8002	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)
INF-INT-8004	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)
INF-MAN-8101	Conduct defensive operations (B)
INF-MAN-8209	Operate in urban terrain (B)
INF-C2-7003	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)
INF-C2-7004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-7005	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-7010	Execute command and control (C2) of an operation (B)
INF-CSS-7002	Conduct Combat Service Support (B)
INF-FSPT-7001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-7002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-7001	Conduct Intelligence Support to Planning (D)
INF-INT-7002	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)
INF-INT-7004	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)
INF-MAN-7101	Conduct a position defense (B)
INF-MAN-7216	Operate in urban terrain (B)
INF-C2-6002	Conduct Company Combat Operation Center (CCOC) Operations (D)
INF-C2-6003	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-6007	Execute Command and Control (C2) of an Operation (D)
INF-CSS-6001	Conduct tactical logistics (D)
INF-FSPT-6001	Conduct Fire Support Planning (A)
INF-FSPT-6002	Conduct Fire Support Coordination (B)
INF-INT-6001	Conduct Intelligence Operations (D)
INF-MAN-6101	Conduct a position defense (B)
INF-MAN-6218	Operate in Urban Terrain (B)
MET 4 - MCT 1.14 CONDUCT STABILITY OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Plan for Operations (D)
INF-C2-8010	Execute command and control of an operation (B)
INF-CSS-8002	Conduct combat service support (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-8001	Conduct Intelligence support to planning (D)
INF-INT-8002	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)
INF-INT-8004	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)
INF-MAN-8209	Operate in urban terrain (B)

INF-MAN-8401	Conduct civil military operations (B)
INF-C2-7003	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)
INF-C2-7004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-7005	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-7010	Execute command and control (C2) of an operation (B)
INF-CSS-7002	Conduct Combat Service Support (B)
INF-FSPT-7001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-7002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-7001	Conduct Intelligence Support to Planning (D)
INF-INT-7002	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)
INF-INT-7004	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)
INF-MAN-7216	Operate in urban terrain (B)
INF-MAN-7401	Conduct civil military operations (B)
INF-C2-6002	Conduct Company Combat Operation Center (CCOC) Operations (D)
INF-C2-6003	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-6007	Execute Command and Control (C2) of an Operation (D)
INF-CSS-6001	Conduct tactical logistics (D)
INF-FSPT-6001	Conduct Fire Support Planning (A)
INF-FSPT-6002	Conduct Fire Support Coordination (B)
INF-INT-6001	Conduct Intelligence Operations (D)
INF-MAN-6218	Operate in Urban Terrain (B)
INF-MAN-6401	Conduct civil military operations (D)
MET 6 - MCT 2.1 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS	
INF-INT-8001	Conduct Intelligence support to planning (D)
INF-INT-8002	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)
INF-INT-8004	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)
MET 7 - MCT 4.11 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT LOGISTICS OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8005	Plan for Operations (D)
INF-CSS-8002	Conduct combat service support (B)
MET 8 - MCT 5.7.1 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8005	Plan for Operations (D)
INF-C2-8010	Execute command and control of an operation (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-MAN-8301	Conduct Amphibious Operations (B)
MET 9 - MCT 5.7.2 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Plan for Operations (D)
INF-C2-8010	Execute command and control of an operation (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-MAN-8001	Conduct Offensive Operations (B)
MET 10 - MCT 5.7.3 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS	

INF-C2-8003	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Plan for Operations (D)
INF-C2-8010	Execute command and control of an operation (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-MAN-8101	Conduct defensive operations (B)
MET 11 - MCT 5.7.4 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT STABILITY OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Plan for Operations (D)
INF-C2-8010	Execute command and control of an operation (B)
INF-INT-8002	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)
INF-MAN-8401	Conduct civil military operations (B)

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING	3001	3-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	3002	3-2
INDEX OF REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3003	3-3
REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3004	3-4

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

3001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
8000	Regiment Level

3002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are regimental level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources

on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A regiment derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a regiment will have multiple E-Coded events that collectively will apply to the regiment and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.
5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

3003. INDEX OF REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
COMMAND AND CONTROL			
INF-C2-8001		Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems (D)	3-4
INF-C2-8002		Integrate Command and Control (C2) Systems (D)	3-5
INF-C2-8003	YES	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)	3-6
INF-C2-8004	YES	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)	3-7
INF-C2-8005	YES	Plan for Operations (D)	3-7
INF-C2-8006		Conduct Assessment (D)	3-8
INF-C2-8007		Conduct Information Management (IM) (D)	3-9
INF-C2-8009		Integrate Enabler Support (D)	3-10
INF-C2-8010	YES	Execute Command and Control of an operation (B)	3-11
INF-C2-8011		Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E) (D)	3-11
INF-C2-8013		Integrate Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) Support (D)	3-12
COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT			
INF-CSS-8001		Conduct Logistics Planning (B)	3-13
INF-CSS-8002	YES	Conduct combat service support (B)	3-14
INF-CSS-8003		Process Casualties (D)	3-15
FORCE PROTECTION			
INF-FP-8001		Conduct Force Protection (D)	3-16
INF-FP-8002		Employ OPSEC Measures (D)	3-17
INF-FP-8003		Conduct Risk Management (D)	3-17
INF-FP-8004		Conduct CBRN Operations (D)	3-18
FIRE SUPPORT			
INF-FSPT-8001	YES	Conduct Fire Support Planning (B)	3-19
INF-FSPT-8002	YES	Conduct Fire Support Coordination (B)	3-20
INF-FSPT-8003		Conduct deliberate (D3A) targeting (B)	3-21
INF-FSPT-8004		Conduct Information Operations (D)	3-22
INF-FSPT-8005		Integrate Electronic Warfare (D)	3-23
INTELLIGENCE			
INF-INT-8001	YES	Conduct Intelligence Support to Planning (D)	3-24
INF-INT-8002	YES	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)	3-24
INF-INT-8003		Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Operations (B)	3-25

INF-INT-8004	YES	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)	3-26
MANEUVER			
INF-MAN-8001	YES	Conduct Offensive Operations (B)	3-27
INF-MAN-8002		Conduct helicopter/tilt-rotor borne (air assault) operations (B)	3-28
INF-MAN-8003		Conduct a bypass operation (B)	3-30
INF-MAN-8101	YES	Conduct Defensive Operations (B)	3-30
INF-MAN-8102		Conduct Security Operations (B)	3-32
INF-MAN-8201		Conduct counter-TTP (C-TTP) operations (D)	3-33
INF-MAN-8202		Conduct mounted operations (B)	3-34
INF-MAN-8203		Conduct convoy operations (B)	3-35
INF-MAN-8204		Conduct Area Clearance (B)	3-36
INF-MAN-8205		Conduct a gap crossing (B)	3-37
INF-MAN-8206		Conduct Reserve Operations (B)	3-38
INF-MAN-8207		Conduct Rear Area Operations (B)	3-39
INF-MAN-8208		Conduct Obstacle Breaching (B)	3-39
INF-MAN-8209	YES	Operate in urban terrain (B)	3-41
INF-MAN-8301	YES	Conduct Amphibious Operations (B)	3-42
INF-MAN-8302		Develop a landing plan (B)	3-43
INF-MAN-8303		Conduct an Amphibious Withdrawal (B)	3-44
INF-MAN-8304		Conduct Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations (NEO) (B)	3-46
INF-MAN-8305		Conduct Maritime Prepositioning Force (MPF) Operations (D)	3-47
INF-MAN-8401	YES	Conduct civil military operations (B)	3-48
INF-MAN-8402		Restore civil security (B)	3-49
INF-MAN-8403		Support the establishment of civil control (B)	3-50
INF-MAN-8404		Support the restoration of essential services (B)	3-51
INF-MAN-8405		Support Local Governance (D)	3-52
INF-MAN-8406		Support Economic Development (D)	3-53
INF-MAN-8407		Hold an area cleared of insurgents (B)	3-54
INF-MAN-8408		Generate foreign security forces (B)	3-55
INF-MAN-8409		Train foreign security forces (D)	3-56
INF-MAN-8410		Control an area (B)	3-58
TRAINING			
INF-TRNG-8001		Manage Training (D)	3-59

3004. REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-C2-8001: Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the units overall mission. When used effectively, C2 systems will enhance the units ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operational COC, battle staff, and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the unit and relevant organizations; and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan C2 systems architecture.
2. Design C2 systems architecture.
3. Engineer C2 systems architecture.
4. Prepare C2 systems access requests.
5. Implement C2 systems architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 Systems interactions.
7. Maintain C2 systems architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-7002

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-8002 INF-C2-7001

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
3. MCO 3500.26A Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) Version 3.0 (Jan 07)
4. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management (ORM)
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
9. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INF-C2-8002: Integrate Command and Control (C2) Systems (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The proper integration of all C2 systems, collaborative tools and processes to include Version Control, Configuration Management, Authority to Operate, Information Assurance are important to the timely decision making abilities of the commander and his staff.

CONDITION: Given an operations order with an Intel systems tab, Maneuver Systems tab, Aviation C2 Systems tab, Fires Systems tab, Logistics Systems tab, Force Protection tab, Collaborative Systems tab, Annex K, Annex U, and functional communications architecture, using current unit TO&E, communication assets and C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure C2 systems support the information management plan and mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish C2 Systems Integration Plan.
2. Produce Annex C, Appendix X, tab X.
3. Employ C2 Systems.

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INF-C2-8003: Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, a operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain command and control during displacement.
2. Establish fire support coordination center.
3. Establish systems control.
4. Organize staff sections for forward, main and rear.
5. Establish intelligence operations center.
6. Establish administration and logistics operations center.
7. Establish Combat operations center.
8. Establish procedures to conduct movement of CP (Support Functions).
9. Establish communication with higher, adjacent and subordinate units.
10. Conduct information management.
11. Create procedures to transition control to appropriate echelons.
12. Establish displacement procedures.
13. Maintain continuity of operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-COND-2501

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-8001 INF-C2-8002

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-7003

INF-C2-7001

INF-C2-7002

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained via simulation by use of the MTWS.

INF-C2-8004: Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit TO&E and battle staff, communication assets and C2 systems.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize battle staff. (Warfighting Functions)
2. Establish a COC.
3. Establish COC watch.
4. Maintain battle rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute Information Management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with HAS units.
8. Maintain CTP.
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination
11. Synchronize staff section operations

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-8002 INF-C2-8001

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7001 INF-C2-7002

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-C2-8005: Plan for Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process that develops an order to direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, higher headquarters operations order and battle staff.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Problem Framing.
2. Determine planning process. (Campaign, MCPP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method)
3. Determine Time Available.
4. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
5. Issue Warning Order.
6. Conduct OPT.
7. Implement Cultural Considerations into Mission Planning.
8. Create orders (OPORD, FRAGO, Decision Support Tools, etc)
9. Issue orders.
10. Implement feedback mechanisms.
11. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-PLAN-2505	GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-COND-2504
GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-PLAN-2503	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8003	INF-MAN-8302

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-FSPT-7001
INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7003	INF-C2-7005

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INF-C2-8006: Conduct Assessment (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Commanders and battle staff monitor measures of effectiveness and measures of performance to achieve articulated end state.

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, operations order, battle staff, and Joint, Interagency Intergovernmental Multinational Organizations.

STANDARD: To allow the Commander to assess mission effectiveness IOT support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the purpose of the campaign or operation.

2. Determine objectives. (Campaign, Mission, Phases, LOOs, etc.)
3. Establish Endstates.
4. Establish conditions & subconditions.. (as required)
5. Develop Measures of Effectiveness.
6. Develop Measures of Performance.
7. Develop Information Requirements for MOE & MOP.
8. Determine IRs for collection.
9. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions & decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools. (as required)
17. Integrate Objectives.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7006

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
 2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

INF-C2-8007: Conduct Information Management (IM) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, operations order, battle staff, Unit TO&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify Decision Points.
2. Identify other information exchange requirements (IERS).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute Information protocols.
5. Process information. (refine and sort)
6. Analyze necessary information. (analyze, fuse and share)
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements.
10. Modify B2C2WGs inputs, processes and outputs to support the unit's decision making. [Boards, Bureaus, Cells, Committees, Working Groups]
11. Store Information.
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan. (as required)
14. Modify the plan. (as required)
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7007

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.2 MAGTF Information Management
 2. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations
-

INF-C2-8009: Integrate Enabler Support (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort and bring all relevant assets to bear on the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive HHQ order.
2. Review CBAE and commander's guidance.
3. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use IPB, cultural mapping, TCAFF, ASCOPE, and established lines of operations to begin assessment.
4. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your AO, AI and AoI.
5. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
6. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can compliment exiting capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
7. Request and/or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc).
8. Identify relationships with enablers. (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc)
9. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc of enablers.
10. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
11. Determine how all units/enablers can support assigned (or implied) tasks.
12. Determine method of coordination. (tasking, coersion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc)
13. Conduct necessary coordination. (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.)
14. Verify unity of effort/purpose via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2504

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7005 INF-C2-7009

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental organization Coordination during Joint Operations, VOL I and II
-

INF-C2-8010: Execute command and control of an operation (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The proper preparation for C2 prior to conducting MAGTF operations is imperative to the overall success of the mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order and a battle staff.

STANDARD: To set the conditions for C2.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the Combat Operations Center.
2. Establish the Command Post. (as required)
3. Install communications architecture.
4. Establish Command & Support relationships.
5. Employ Command and Control Systems.
6. Prepare for operations. (orders issuance, PCCs, PCIs, rehearsals, etc)
7. Assess Annex U methods of delivery.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504 GCE-PLAN-2502

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7002	INF-FSPT-8002	INF-INT-7004
INF-INT-7002	INF-INT-8003	INF-INT-8002
INF-FP-7002	INF-FP-7001	INF-FP-8002
INF-FP-8001	INF-C2-7013	INF-C2-7010
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
INF-C2-8013	INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8004
INF-FSPT-7004	INF-FSPT-7002	INF-FSPT-8005
INF-FSPT-8004	INF-CSS-8002	

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-2 Aviation Operations
6. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
8. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-C2-8011: Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given warning order, Commanders Guidance, battle staff, Unit TO&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for combat operations ISO assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct operational planning.
3. Assess relevant planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Report TPFDD requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for RSO&I.
12. Execute the force flow plan.

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-8005 INF-C2-7005 INF-C2-7011

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3000.18A Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Process Manual, (SHORT TITLE: FDP&E MANUAL)
2. JP 3-35 Joint Deployment and Redeployment Operations

INF-C2-8013: Integrate Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) support (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate MACCS support into the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Demonstrate knowledge of the USMC MACCs and ACE/GCE Command Relationships.
2. Identify airspace control measures, fire support control measures, gun target lines, communications nets, data nets, and organic and subordinate unit call signs to support concept of operation.
3. Identify information requirements needed to maintain battlefield situation awareness as they pertain to airspace utilization, aircraft flight paths,

- and aircraft on station (to include UAS). This is inclusive of USMC, Joint, Coalition, and civilian aircraft.
4. Identify COC positioning for appropriate Air Support Control agency integration (DASC, ASE, or ASLT) or identify method of electronic co-location with appropriate Air Support Control agency (DASC, ASE, or ASLT) based on COC site selection.
 5. Publish internal procedures to refine air support request and airspace request processes as defined by the MAGTF CE, and GCE as appropriate.
 6. Utilize appropriate aviation C2 system to receive, process, prioritize, and submit air support requests (CAS, assault support, CSS, ISR, EW).
 7. Utilize appropriate aviation C2 system to receive, process, prioritize, and submit airspace requests.
 8. Verify Air Support Control agency responsibility in the clearance of regimental fires.
 9. Define process to divert platforms from one function or mission to another.
 10. Identify critical areas for LAAD point defense to GCE or MAGTF CE as appropriate.
 11. Provide Air Support Control agency fire support plan.
 12. Provide Air Support Control agency scheme of maneuver.

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-7013 INF-C2-7001 INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7004

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
 4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
 6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations
-

INF-CSS-8001: Conduct logistics planning (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment IAW the unit's concept of support and mission accomplishment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify unit on hand MTOE strengths.
2. Identify organic capabilities.
3. Coordinate transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate maintenance requirements.
5. Coordinate engineering requirements.
6. Coordinate supply requirements.
7. Coordinate services required.
8. Coordinate medical requirements.

9. Coordinate detainee operations requirements.
10. Coordinate external support.
11. Identify support relationships.
12. Prepare concept of support.
13. Determine priority of support.
14. Develop logistics tracking process.
15. Assign tasks to subordinate supporting elements.
16. Monitor contingency fund allocation and spending.
17. Identify contracting requirements.
18. Identify Logistics Civilian Augmentation Program (LOGCAP).
19. Support the establishment of a Forward Operating Base (FOB).
20. Identify critical shortfalls.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7005 INF-CSS-7001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations
3. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
4. MCWP 4-11.4 Maintenance Operations
5. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-CSS-8002: Conduct combat service support (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment IAW commander's intent and priorities of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determines the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and, maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment
7. Prioritizes maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission precedence.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005 INF-CSS-8001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7002 INF-C2-7005 INF-CSS-7001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-CSS-8003: Process Casualties (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that has sustained casualties and unit casualties have been identified, consolidated (as require), triaged, and received Corpsman or Buddy Aid.

STANDARD: to ensure casualties are reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care, as required in a timely fashion. Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) are submitted as required. Patient status is updated as condition or location change. T/E and personal equipment are disposed as required. Replacements are identified and prioritized.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Upon receipt of subordinate unit's casualty, unit medical personnel apply appropriate treatment.
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports sufficient casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports sufficient casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects disposed of in accordance with SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Unit tracks casualty location and condition and updates as status changes.
7. Unit demonstrates ability to prioritize available replacements/returns to full duty and provide them to the units.
8. Unit ensures that documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements (awards, notifications, etc.).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8002 INF-C2-8005 INF-C2-8010
INF-CSS-8001

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7005 INF-MED-6430 INF-CSS-7001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001 INF-CSS-7002 INF-CSS-7005

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Assault Support Aircraft
2. Suitable landing zone
3. Tactical vehicle(s)
4. Suitable Medical Facility

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will tag casualties.
 2. Evaluator will track casualties through the entire process.
 3. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.
-

INF-FP-8001: Conduct force protection (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
2. Conduct a threat assessment
3. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
4. Conduct risk assessment.
5. Conduct SOR briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of FPCON levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plans) EAP.
8. Develop procedures to collect.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures. (RAMs)
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish escalation of force and rules of engagement policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan.
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.
16. Establish air defense measures.
17. Establish CBRN measures.

18. Establish counter fire procedures.
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate ISR into force protection planning.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-FP-8002	INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8003	INF-C2-8002
INF-C2-8004		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-7001

REFERENCES:

1. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan
2. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program

INF-FP-8002: Employ OPSEC Measures (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent and references.

STANDARD: To deny potential adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-7002

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security

INF-FP-8003: Conduct risk management (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assessment of risk.
2. Incorporate risk management into operations order.
3. Implement appropriate countermeasures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-7003

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FP-8001 INF-FP-7001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
-

INF-FP-8004: Conduct CBRN operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN-E threat analysis: assess threat capability and intentions for use of CBRN-E.
2. Plan for alternate command posts and routes in the event of a CBRN-E incident.
3. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN-E casualties and contaminated equipment.
4. Prepare CBRN-E Defense / Consequence Management plan
5. Plan for CBRN-E logistics to include CBRN-E defense equipment, medical supplies, and decontamination supplies
6. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.
7. Conduct CBRN-E warning and reporting.
8. Conduct hazard prediction with METOC.
9. Conduct consequence management following a CBRN-E incident.
10. Conduct monitor, survey, and decontamination operations.
11. Conduct operations in a contaminated environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-7004

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FP-8003 INF-FP-8001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.2 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for NBC

Protection

3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
4. MCWP 3-37.4 MTP for NBC Reconnaissance

INF-FSPT-8001: Conduct fire support planning (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin D3A process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
7. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ ISR to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Identify priority targets and make plans to shift as the operation progresses.
12. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
13. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
14. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
15. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
16. Conduct Targeting Board.
17. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
18. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
19. Plan for the displacement of the FIST
20. Plan for the transition of fires.
21. Coordinate use of air space.
22. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
23. Prepare a fire support overlay.
24. Publish the fire support plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-PLAN-2503	INF-C2-8005	GCE-COND-2503
---------------	-------------	---------------

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-INT-7001	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-FSPT-7003
INF-C2-7005		

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8003	INF-INT-8001
--------------	---------------	--------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of CACCTUS.

INF-FSPT-8002: Conduct fire support coordination (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order and higher fire support plan integrate lethal and non-lethal fires into the tactical operation across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Coordinates, deconflicts, and executes lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the FSCC and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
5. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
6. Deconflict and integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ ISR in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
13. Maintain status of NSFS.
14. Maintain the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Coordinate and Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	GCE-PLAN-2503
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8005	INF-FSPT-8004
INF-FSPT-8003	GCE-COND-2503	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-FSPT-7003	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-FSPT-7002
---------------	---------------	---------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of CACCTUS.

INF-FSPT-8003: Conduct deliberate (D3A) targeting (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: Select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop Commander's Fires objectives.
2. Conduct lethal and non-lethal based targeting.
3. Determine desired direct/indirect effects.
4. Develop Measure of effectiveness.
5. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
6. Identify planned targets (scheduled and on-call targets).
7. Conduct target value analysis.
8. Identify high value targets (HVT) and create High value target list (HVTL).
9. Identify high payoff targets and create high payoff target list.
10. Nominate Time Sensitive Targets (TST) to Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander.
11. Nominate Targets to Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL).
12. Lead target board or working group.
13. Conduct Capabilities Analysis.
14. Conduct weaponeering.
15. Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
16. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
17. Identify Target Selection Standards (TSS).
18. Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
19. Obtain the Commander's Decision and Force Assignment.
20. Identify Force Apportionment.
21. Identify Force Allocation.

22. Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN).
23. Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution.
24. Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan.
25. Conduct Combat Assessment.
26. Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
27. Assess the Physical Damage to Targets.
28. Assess the Functional Damage to Targets.
29. Assist Theater and National Level Intelligence Agencies with Assessment of the "Target System."

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-8001 INF-FSPT-8001 INF-C2-8005

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7003

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FSPT-7002 INF-FSPT-7001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of CACCTUS.

INF-FSPT-8004: Conduct Information Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Marine Regiment with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin D3A process.
2. Review available intel and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop EFSTs.
6. Conduct targeting board.
7. Develop IO fire support plan ISO SOM.
8. Employ ISR to support plan.
9. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Coordinate and integrate supporting IO plans.
12. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Battle space Shaping.
13. Conduct Deception Operations.

14. Conduct Electronic Attack (EA).
15. Conduct Electronic Protection (EP).
16. Conduct Electronic Support (ES).
17. Conduct Psychological Operations (PSYOPS).
18. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
19. Coordinate Computer Network Operations (CNO).
20. Conduct Information Assurance (IA).
21. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security.
22. Conduct Public Affairs Operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-8001 INF-FSPT-8001 INF-C2-8005

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7407	INF-FSPT-7004	INF-MAN-7405
INF-MAN-7404	INF-MAN-7403	INF-MAN-7402
INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-8410	INF-MAN-8408
INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-8406	INF-MAN-8405
INF-MAN-8403	INF-MAN-8402	INF-MAN-8401
INF-FSPT-8003	INF-FSPT-8002	INF-FSPT-7003
INF-FSPT-7002	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-MAN-7406

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations
-

INF-FSPT-8005: Integrate Electronic Warfare (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Develop an Electronic Warfare support plan that supports the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for the integration of electronic warfare support. EW support can come from USMC, Joint, or Coalition aviation, ground, or surface platforms.
2. Identify electronic support requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
3. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for C2 in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
4. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit EW support requests in accordance with published time lines.
5. Publish and disseminate daily EW support matrix depicting geographic areas affected by EW and what part of spectrum affected.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 7-12 Electronic Warfare
 2. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
-

INF-INT-8001: Conduct Intelligence support to planning (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the commander's decision making process by providing timely, accurate, and relevant intelligence in support of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide battle space orientation and environmental considerations to the planning staff in support of CBAE development.
2. Identify Intelligence Resources and Shortfalls.
3. Request intelligence resource, asset, and augmentation support as required.
4. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battle space (IPB).
5. Provide an Intelligence Assessment.
6. Develop collections plan in support of planning and targeting cycle.
7. Integrate intelligence and collections plans, operations, and products from subordinate and adjacent units into intelligence cycle.
8. Integrate collections into the targeting cycle.
9. Provide mission specific support packages.
10. Produce an Annex B and associated appendices and tabs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-INT-7001

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
4. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
5. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

INF-INT-8002: Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Report Indications and Warnings (I&W).
2. Refine Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
3. Refine the intelligence estimate.
4. Provide intelligence updates and assessments in support of the staff battle rhythm.
5. Provide intelligence assessment and recommendations to the execution of operations.
6. Adjust collections plan based on emerging requirements.
7. Provide battle space and environmental updates based on emerging requirements.
8. Update intelligence products based on emerging requirements and direction.
9. Recommend modifications to operations based on indications and warnings linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) and the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2502 INF-INT-8001

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-INT-7001

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
4. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
5. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-INT-8003: Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To support collection requirements IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center and Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of ISR assets within assigned AO.
3. Execute the intelligence collections plan.
4. Maintain the ISR portion of the common operating picture (COP).
5. Disseminate all ISR plans to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
6. Manage the flow of information in the Surveillance and Reconnaissance

- Control Center (SARCC) so critical information is exchanged in a timely manner.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface ISR assets using either formal or informal tactical control measures.
 8. Deconflict ISR employment with fires and maneuver.
 9. Activate and deactivate ISR coordination measures.
 10. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
 11. Identify I&W linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) and the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM) based on ISR reporting.
 12. Recommend adjustment of collections priorities based on the advance of maneuver units, Priorities of Fire, Priority Targets, and changes to the scheme of maneuver.
 13. Coordinate the movement of ground Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets through the Battle space.
 14. Conduct ISR asset resource management.
 15. Request additional ISR support, if required.
 16. Displace the SARCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of ISR assets.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-8001 INF-FSPT-8001 INF-C2-8005

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-INT-7003

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-INT-7001 INF-FSPT-7001 INF-C2-7005

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
6. MCWP 2-26 Geographic Intelligence
7. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-INT-8004: Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish and maintain intelligence infrastructure to support intelligence processes.
2. Establish intelligence processes and architecture with subordinate, adjacent, and higher units.
3. Establish intelligence measures of effectiveness and measures of performance.
4. Coordinate with data and communications managers to support the integration and maintenance of intelligence architecture.
5. Identify and integrate assigned, attached, and supporting intelligence attachments into C2 architecture.
6. Integrate strategic, national, and theater intelligence assets and reporting into the intelligence C2 architecture.
7. Produce intelligence products for appropriate intelligence agencies as defined by the operations order.
8. Maintain intelligence reporting chains for appropriate intelligence agencies as defined by the operations order.
9. Assess feedback from subordinate and adjacent units of intelligence responsiveness, effectiveness, and utilization.
10. Manage Intelligence Requirements (IRs).
11. Provide assessment of intelligence effectiveness to the Commander.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-8001 INF-C2-8005 GCE-PLAN-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-INT-7004

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-INT-7001 INF-INT-7002

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
3. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
4. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

INF-MAN-8001: Conduct Offensive Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To destroy, defeat enemy forces, seize and secure objectives while achieving the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Exercise command and control.
2. Protect the force.
3. Conduct ISR.
4. Conduct shaping operations in support of the attack.
5. Synchronize maneuver with direct and indirect fires.

6. Bypass or rapidly breach obstacles encountered enroute to the objective.
7. Conduct exploitation of objective area.
8. Conduct combat service support.
9. Consolidate and re-organize when the mission is complete.
10. Conduct exploitation.
11. Conduct pursuit.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001	GCE-PLAN-2504
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2502	INF-FP-8003
INF-FP-8002	INF-FP-8001	GCE-COND-2504
GCE-COND-2503	INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
INF-INT-8001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7007	INF-MAN-7006	INF-MAN-7005
INF-MAN-7001	INF-MAN-7003	INF-MAN-7002
INF-MAN-7004		

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8301	INF-MAN-8202	INF-FSPT-8002
INF-MAN-8002	INF-FSPT-8003	INF-MAN-8003

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1 Warfighting
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
3. MCDP 1-3 Tactics
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations
6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
7. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
9. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
10. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
11. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations
12. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
13. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8002: Conduct helicopter/tilt-rotor borne (air assault) operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE) to gain information on routes of ingress/egress, landing sites, obstacles, enemy positions and anti-aircraft defense.
2. Conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR).
3. Establish command and control.
4. Task organize.
5. Coordinate embarkation requirements for the detailed air assault plan, including planning of air (Helicopter Availability Tables (HAT), Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table (HEALT), Helicopter Wave and Serial Assignment Table (HWSAT), and the Helicopter Landing Diagram (HLD).
6. Direct inspections and preparations.
7. Designate TRAP force.
8. Establish Go/No-Go criteria.
9. Control and coordinate fires in support of the movement, insert and attack.
10. Establish criteria for hand-off of control of fires from aviation elements to the assault force element.
11. Develop plan for airborne command and control.
12. Coordinate for terminal guidance.
13. Divert airborne force to the alternate LZ if the situation dictates.
14. Secure the landing zone.
15. Build combat power in the zone.
16. Task helicopter support teams (HSTs) and equip them to conduct external loading and unloading and to relieve any Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG) teams.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001	GCE-PLAN-2503
GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-COND-2504
GCE-COND-2503	GCE-COND-2502	INF-C2-8010
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8002
INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8013	INF-INT-8001

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7006

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
7. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
8. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
10. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8003: Conduct a bypass operation (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: Unit bypasses enemy force or obstacle while maintaining the momentum of the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Unit commander orders bypass and directs combat power toward mission accomplishment. Bypass conducted by either avoiding the enemy completely or fixing it in place with fires and conducting the bypass.
2. Unit reports bypassed obstacles and enemy force to HHQ.
3. Unit keeps bypassed enemy under observation until relieved by another force.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-8001	INF-MAN-8001	INF-C2-8005
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
INF-C2-8004		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7001	INF-MAN-7007
--------------	--------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
5. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
6. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
7. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8101: Conduct defensive operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 10

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To force the attacker to reach his culminating point without achieving his objectives and create the opportunity to shift to the offense IAW the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct command and control.
2. Conduct ISR.
3. Conduct counter reconnaissance.
4. Conduct shaping operations.
5. Conduct combat service support.
6. Protect the force.
7. Task organize the force.
8. Select terrain and organize the defense.
9. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
10. Develop and execute the obstacle plan.
11. Organize the reserve.
12. Conduct rehearsals to include commitment of the reserve.
13. Conduct active and passive security measures.
14. Transition to the offense.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	GCE-PLAN-2503
GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-COND-2503
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
GCE-COND-2502		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7103	INF-MAN-7101	INF-MAN-7102
--------------	--------------	--------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
7. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
9. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8102: Conduct Security Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a clearly delineated security area and/or route, necessary equipment, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area/route and/or deny its use.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning, inspections, and preparation.
2. Identify information and resource shortfalls identified in planning.
3. Organize the battlespace and establish control measures.
4. Task organize to occupy the area if it cannot be controlled by fires.
5. Conduct forms of security: screen, guard, cover, area, local
6. Place units or assets in positions throughout AO to provide early and accurate warning of enemy activity.
7. Place units or assets in positions throughout AO to provide reaction time and maneuver space upon detection of enemy activity.
8. Prevent enemy ground forces from coming within direct fire range, or influencing the protected route or area.
9. Upon contact with enemy forces, maintain contact and conduct appropriate follow on offensive actions.
10. Task units or assets to conduct ISR throughout AO on a continuous basis.
11. Emplace obstacles or mines in support of the scheme of maneuver.
12. Detect and defeat enemy observation/reconnaissance.
13. Maintain a quick reaction force/reserve to respond to situations and contingencies.
14. Coordinate with local authorities, the civilian population, multi-national forces, and other service components as required.
15. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-C2-8005
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
INF-C2-8004		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8204	INF-MAN-8202	INF-MAN-7104
INF-MAN-7212	INF-MAN-8201	

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
2. MCDP 1-3 Tactics
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
5. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
8. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8201: Conduct counter-TTP (CTTP) operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Protect the force, ensure freedom of friendly forces' maneuver, enable a population's freedom of movement, and neutralize the affects of IED networks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide C-IED information requirements to S-2.
2. Integrate intelligence assets into C-IED efforts.
3. Integrate enablers into C-IED efforts.
4. Integrate host nation security forces into C-IED efforts.
5. Employ battle staff processes to ensure the incorporation of a cross-section of capabilities in C-IED efforts.
6. Conduct pattern analysis on the IED threat.
7. Integrate C-IED information requirements into collections plan.
8. Conduct ISR in high threat areas to detect emplacers.
9. Collect all IED reports and post blast analysis reports from EOD.
10. Collect all follow on or further exploitation reports on IED incidents.
11. Coordinate route security patrols and establish overwatch positions to detect and deter threats.
12. Develop countermeasures to enemy IEDs to reduce or mitigate the enemy threat.
13. Coordinate electronic protection requirements.
14. Coordinate route clearance operations in Regimental battlespace.
15. Develop and maintain route status report.
16. Coordinate EOD support for regimental AO.
17. Synchronize C-IED reporting and dissemination.
18. Conduct IPOE to identify threat networks operating in and around RCT/BN AOs.
19. Employ systematic all-source intelligence collection/analysis capabilities to identify and locate key threat cell structures.
20. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track threat network activities.
21. Employ fused intelligence and analysis to support targeting.
22. Determine how threat networks function as systems.
23. Determine desired effects, objectives and end state with respect to the threat network.
24. Develop a concept of operations to achieve desired end state.
25. Determine measures of effectiveness/measures of performance (MOE/MOP).
26. Task organize for AtN operations.
27. Leverage all AtN enablers available to the regiment.
28. Employ biometric techniques to facilitate identification and targeting of threat cell members.
29. Implement population and resource control measures to isolate threat cells

- and deny freedom of movement.
30. Conduct integrated targeting against threat networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting organizations.
 31. Target threat network popular support.
 32. Target threat network command and control.
 33. Target threat network cohesion.
 34. Target threat network support structure.
 35. Develop targeting packages and products.
 36. Utilize tactical patience in the network targeting process.
 37. Employ appropriate assets and fires to achieve desired effects against network targets, to include SOF and/or SOF-like capabilities.
 38. Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) to garner popular support enabling local populace to support C-IED efforts.
 39. Conduct Information Operations (IO) to garner popular support enabling local populace to support C-IED efforts.
 40. Conduct sensitive site exploitation (SSE) and tactical site exploitation (TSE) to facilitate network targeting and identification of threat TTPs and capabilities.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8002

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7201

REFERENCES:

1. FM 2-0 Intelligence
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

INF-MAN-8202: Conduct mounted operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission while considering the unique characteristics, factors, and variables of mounted operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Conduct planning.
3. Identify bridging and breaching requirements, capabilities and limitations.
4. Identify routes and mobility corridors.
5. Identify logistics requirements to support mounted operations.

6. Identify communications requirements to support extended range operations.
7. Identify fire support requirement to support mounted operations.
8. Integrate AAV Bn, LAR Bn, CEB Bn, Arty Bn capabilities into regimental operations.
9. Task organize and allocate assets.
10. Conduct rehearsals.
11. Conduct bridging operations.
12. Execute communications plan ISO mounted operations.
13. Execute combat service support plan ISO mounted operations.
14. Execute fire support plan ISO mounted operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
7. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8203: Conduct convoy operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict and execute convoy operations in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate convoy operations through the Unit Movement Control Center (UMCC).
2. Develop communications plan to support convoy movements.
3. Utilize C2 systems to track convoy movement through the battle space.
4. Designate route security procedures and allocate units to this task.
5. Establish coordination and control measures when transitioning through multiple battle spaces.
6. Establish procedures for battle hand-off from a convoy in contact to a maneuver element.

7. Task ISR or non-traditional ISR to provide route reconnaissance of MSR/ASRs.
8. Plan for and coordinate route clearance.
9. Plan for personnel and equipment recovery.
10. Track and maintain visibility of route statuses.
11. Conduct staff planning to prioritize convoy movements, use of designated routes, asset allocation, and designate movement control measures in support of the mission and commander's intent.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-C2-8005
INF-ESPT-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
INF-C2-8004		

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
2. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8204: Conduct Area Clearance (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, and key terrain with natural, man-made obstacles and/or suspected explosive hazards.

STANDARD: To clear an area to support military operations and protect the force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify area to be cleared.
2. Identify mission-specific information requirements and shortfalls.
3. Integrate intelligence support into mission planning and execution.
4. Facilitate Engineer Survey and reconnaissance.
5. Receive the engineer estimate of supportability.
6. Coordinate security for clearance operations.
7. Synchronize execution of fires, maneuver, and clearance actions.
8. Conduct Information Operations.
9. Integrate combat and engineer reporting into intelligence cycle.
10. Report start, completion and any pauses to clearance operations.
11. Maintain security and conduct improvements of cleared area as required.
12. Conduct handover of cleared area as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-FP-8003
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8010
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8002	

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7215	INF-MAN-7212	INF-MAN-8208
INF-MAN-7201	INF-MAN-7208	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
7. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPD)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8205: Conduct a gap crossing (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that must be bridged, and bridging materials.

STANDARD: To provide an avenue of approach, lane, or means across a gap that will meet or exceed military load classification required to support the concept of operations in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan bridging operations.
2. Coordinate bridging operations.
3. Prepare the bridge sites.
4. Assemble the bridge.
5. Conduct engineer reconnaissance.
6. Disassemble the bridge.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-C2-8005
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
INF-C2-8004		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7205

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
5. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8206: Conduct Reserve Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To exploit opportunities and protect friendly force operations from surprise and uncertainty.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop potential CONOPs based upon higher headquarters planning priorities and branch and sequel plans.
2. Conduct rehearsals based upon developed potential CONOPs.
3. Conduct Command & Control.
4. Establish and maintain communication and coordination with supported and adjacent units.
5. Conduct ISR.
6. Conduct shaping operations.
7. Conduct CSS.
8. Protect the force.
9. Organize the battle space.
10. Task organize the force.
11. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
12. Employ Active & Passive security measures.
13. Conduct Targeting.
14. Conduct IO.
15. Conduct CMO.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7210

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use MTWS.

INF-MAN-8207: Conduct Rear Area Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support main force operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Command & Control.
2. Conduct ISR.
3. Conduct shaping operations.
4. Conduct CSS.
5. Protect the force.
6. Organize the battle space.
7. Task organize the force.
8. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
9. Employ Active & Passive security measures
10. Conduct Targeting.
11. Conduct IO.
12. Conduct CMO.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7211

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8208: Conduct obstacle breaching (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To reduce the obstacle, move through the breach site, and continue the attack with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. When obstacle is encountered it is reported to battalion and report is forwarded to higher.
2. Conduct reconnaissance of obstacle to determine if it can be breached or bypassed.
3. Determine presence of secondary obstacles.
4. Designated maneuver element(s) task organize in the anticipation of requirement to breach obstacles.
5. Determination is made whether the lead maneuver element has the means to breach without support or requires additional support/reinforcement.
6. Conduct leader's reconnaissance and designate breach point(s).
7. Employ obscuration smoke and fires in support of and to conceal breach effort and movement.
8. Breach element(s) moves to the breach point(s) using available cover and concealment and conducts preparations for breach.
9. Barriers, wire, or other obstacles are breached.
10. Mark unexploded mines.
11. Element(s) clears the breach lane(s), conducts a limited assault/security beyond the breach.
12. Mark the route to the breach, the breach lane(s), and the route beyond the obstacle. If breach will be used at night (or limited visibility) mark accordingly.
13. Remove, destroy, or clearly mark all remaining mines.
14. After completion of initial assault, lane(s) are improved, or additional lanes are cleared and marked as required to support follow-on movement of battalion and follow-on forces.
15. Make a determination whether or not to have the breaching element remain as security for breach site or continue the attack. Other designated element/reserves move through and exploit the breach is applicable.
16. Follow-on support units move through the breach.
17. Send and receive reports as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-8001	INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8005
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
INF-C2-8003		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7208

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
5. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through the use of MTWS and CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-8209: Operate in urban terrain (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2,3,4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission while considering the unique characteristics, factors, and variables of an urban environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess demographics/population/cultural factors.
3. Conduct integrated planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting elements.
4. Identify maneuver requirements to support urban operations.
5. Identify logistics requirements to support urban operations.
6. Identify communications requirements to support urban operations.
7. Identify fire support requirements to support urban operations.
8. Identify and request external support requirements (SMEs, LNOs, Forces).
9. Develop fire support plan, tactical control measures, routes and urban specific factors and restrictions.
10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
11. Establish command and control.
12. Establish population and resource control measures.
13. Disseminate rules of engagement (ROE) and incorporate into planning.
14. Task organize for urban operations.
15. Conduct rehearsals.
16. Conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR).
17. Conduct shaping.
18. Isolate the objective.
19. Conduct civil military operations.
20. Control, direct, coordinate, approve, modify or deny employment of organic and supporting arms.
21. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
22. Seize key terrain.
23. Conduct clearing operations.
24. Complete actions on the objective.
25. Evacuate casualties, process detainees, and conduct logistics operations.
26. Prepare for follow-on missions.
27. Conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MOUT-7801

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
3. MCDP 1-3 Tactics
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
7. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

9. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
10. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
11. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
12. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility
(Large)

INF-MAN-8301: Conduct Amphibious Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 8

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish command and control.
2. Conduct rehearsals.
3. Conduct deception operations.
4. Conduct Advance Force operations (shaping).
5. Conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR).
6. Update and modify plan, to include fire support as required.
7. Receive and disseminate intelligence updates to subordinate units.
8. Conduct ship to shore movement.
9. Coordinate beachhead operations with LFSP through TACLOG.
10. Accomplish initial objectives.
11. Establish and maintain communications ashore.
12. Transition command ashore while maintaining continuity of operations.
13. Transition control of fires ashore.
14. Conduct CSS.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-C2-8005
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
INF-C2-8004		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7305	INF-MAN-7304	INF-MAN-7301
INF-MAN-7302	INF-MAN-7303	

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
2. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
5. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces .

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8302: Develop a landing plan (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 8

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given the Ground Combat Element (GCE) of an embarked MAGTF in receipt of the MAGTF concept of operations and a developed plan of attack that has been approved, assault craft, to include assault support, landing craft and amphibious vehicles that are available and have been assigned with the Amphibious Force in transit.

STANDARD: To support the MAGTF concept of the operation and accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine requirements for the ship-to-shore movement in coordination with a review of the amphibious vehicle availability table, helicopter availability table, and the landing craft availability table.
2. Consider enemy capabilities to counter surface and/or air assaults.
3. Assign elements to one of five categories in order to indicate their relative priority for landing and to facilitate control of the ship-to-shore movement.
4. Ensure the development of the landing plan is totally integrated with the initial scheme of maneuver and fire support plan, and provide for the rapid buildup of automatic and crew served weapons during the initial phase of the assault.
5. Allocate assets for use by subordinate elements, and ensure the proposed landing diagram, assault schedule, and landing sequence table are developed concurrently and are mutually compatible, and forward these documents to the MAGTF commander for approval/consolidation.
6. Serial Assignment Table is based on the task organization for the landing; balances unit integrity and combat spread loading of critical personnel and equipment; and is forwarded to the MAGTF commander for approval.
7. Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table is coordinated with the affected units, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of firepower (crew served weapons), and maintains the tactical integrity required by the plan of attack.
8. Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table and the Heliteam Wave and Serial Assignment Table is coordinated with the ACE and MEU CE, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of firepower in the zone (crew served weapons), and maintains the tactical integrity required by the plan of attack.
9. Provide input for the development of the Approach Schedule.
10. Develop debarkation schedule, when applicable, and ensure its distribution

- to all personnel responsible for the control of debarkation.
11. Publish the landing plan as Appendix 3 to Annex R of the landing force operation order. Only those documents required by the unit are included as tabs to the appendix.
 12. Develop alternate plans to cover foul weather interference and/or changes in enemy capabilities.
 13. Assign adequate personnel to the Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG) to advise MAGTF and Navy control personnel on the location of troops, equipment, supplies, landing requirements, and of adjustments to the landing sequence.
 14. Coordinate planning with MAGTF command element for pre D-Day transfers of units and equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-MAN-8301
INF-C2-8010	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8005

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7302

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7305	INF-MAN-7304	INF-MAN-8303
INF-MAN-7301	INF-MAN-8304	INF-MAN-7303

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
6. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8303: Conduct an Amphibious Withdrawal (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given an order to conduct an amphibious withdrawal, amphibious vehicles, landing craft, and helicopter operational readiness rates equal to the numbers anticipated in the final version of the MAGTF plan developed after the final rehearsal.

STANDARD: To meet commander's intent and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish defense of embarkation area and surrounding key terrain features.
2. Use smoke to deceive the enemy as to the disposition of landing force units and to conceal movement during the withdrawal.

3. Prior to embarkation, position the reserve in a manner to prevent envelopment of withdrawing forces.
4. Employ tanks and anti-tank weapons to engage enemy armor at long ranges, counterattack enemy elements attempting to penetrate or bypass the security force, and provide fires to assist supported units during disengagement.
5. Use indirect air and surface delivered fires to cover loading areas by long-range harassing and interdiction fire, support the security force, and provide fires to assist supported units during disengagement.
6. Commander of the security force issues specific instructions regarding the destruction of supplies and equipment that cannot be evacuated and fixes responsibility for their destruction.
7. Security force takes the enemy under fire as soon as they are within effective range of available weapons.
8. Defend each delay position until the enemy actions threaten decisive engagement.
9. Initiate withdrawal to the next delay position, per prearranged plans or engagement.
10. Security force executes orderly withdrawal along designated routes to the next delay position. It continues to provide maximum delay between positions using maneuver, available terrain, long-range fires, tactical air, mines, and demolitions.
11. Exploit opportunities to inflict heavy casualties on the enemy by offensive action when consistent with the overall mission of the security force and the movement schedule.
12. Consider the limited objective counterattacks to gain additional time or to extricate units that have become decisively engaged.
13. Hold the number of vehicles brought forward to a minimum consistent with the requirement. Move all vehicles not needed in forward areas to the rear on prescribed routes, per the movement plan.
14. Ensure withdrawing units execute orderly movement along prescribed routes at times designated in the movement schedule, and occupy assembly areas for the briefest possible period.
15. Close coordination between the security force and the forces being withdrawn, in order to permit the smooth flow of units into the embarkation area with minimum interference to the security force and its supporting arms.
16. Movement to embarkation beaches is controlled through the use of pre-designated assembly areas, routes of withdrawal, initial points, and checkpoints.
17. Conduct withdrawal, whenever possible, during periods of reduced visibility, to facilitate deception.
18. Evacuate casualties within the security force by the most expeditious means possible, direct to ships at sea.
19. Give priority for withdrawal within the security force to heavy units, such as tanks and artillery.
20. Conduct withdrawal of the security force under the cover of darkness, whenever possible. Execute withdrawal in the most expeditious manner available, usually by helicopter direct to amphibious shipping.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-MAN-8301
INF-C2-8010	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8005

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7303

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8302 INF-MAN-8304

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8304: Conduct Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations (NEO) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To evacuate identified personnel to amphibious shipping or another safe haven.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Conduct planning, coordination, and preparation for combat.
3. Establish command and control.
4. Task organize.
5. Draw and issue specialized equipment/prepare ECC suite.
6. Conduct movement to the objective/evacuation site.
7. Conduct security and/or ECC operations.
8. Conduct liaison/coordination with embassy and local security, and/or Country Team personnel, as required.
9. Plan responses to public order disturbance, enemy action, or reports of evacuees at other locations.
10. Conduct retrograde.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-FP-8001
INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8009	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
INF-FSPT-8004	INF-C2-8005	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7305

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8002 INF-MAN-8301

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8305: Conduct Maritime Prepositioning Force (MPF) operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To generate combat power ashore.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Participate in MPF planning process.
2. Support OPP/SLRP requirements.
3. Conduct pre-deployment processing.
4. Identify remain behind equipment (RBE) requirements.
5. Coordinate RBE requirements.
6. Coordinate FIE embarkation and strategic movement.
7. Coordinate for any follow-on force movement.
8. Coordinate with MAGTF MPF command and control agencies.
9. Coordinate property accounting of assets.
10. Coordinate maintenance support requirements.
11. Coordinate deployment of the FIE.
12. Task organize personnel to support throughput to TAAs.
13. Task organize equipment for the regimental combat team.
14. Conduct operational checks of all equipment.
15. Support unit marshalling and movement operations.
16. Support arrival and assembly operations.
17. Conduct operations ashore.
18. Support regeneration operations.
19. Support redeployment operations.
20. Coordinate wash down and environmental inspection.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8005 INF-C2-8001 INF-C2-8002
INF-C2-8004

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8301.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation Parts I, II & III
2. MCBul 3501 MPF Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) Force List
3. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
4. MCWP 3-32 Maritime Pre-positioning Force (MPF) Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
6. NAVMC 2907 MPF Prepositioning Objective
7. NWP 22-10 MPF Operations
8. OH 1-5-1 Tri-MEF Maritime Pre-positioning Force Standing Operating Procedure

INF-MAN-8401: Conduct civil military operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Identify local resources, public facilities and capacity to support operations.
3. Integrate CMO into all aspects of planning.
4. Establish command and control.
5. Task organize to support CMO.
6. Establish interface with local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and civilian population.
7. Support civil administration.
8. Provide humanitarian assistance.
9. Conduct population and resource control.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-PLAN-2502	INF-FP-8001	INF-C2-8010
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8007	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001
INF-FSPT-8004	INF-C2-8009	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7401

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8410	INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-8406
INF-MAN-8405	INF-MAN-8403	INF-MAN-7407
INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7404	INF-MAN-7403
INF-MAN-7402	INF-MAN-7406	INF-MAN-8402

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Military Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through the use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8402: Restore civil security (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To set conditions to transition civil security to host nation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Identify local civil security resources, public facilities and capacity to support operations.
3. Identify SME requirements.
4. Conduct integrated planning with higher and adjacent forces.
5. Integrate local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and International Organizations into planning.
6. Establish command and control.
7. Task organize to support civil security operations.
8. Conduct information operations.
9. Conduct civil military operations.
10. Restore essential civil services required for the maintenance of public order and safety.
11. Facilitate capacity building of host nation security forces.
12. Enforce cessation of hostilities, peace agreements, and other arrangements.
13. Conduct disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration.
14. Conduct border control, boundary security, and ensure freedom of movement.
15. Implement population and resource control measures.
16. Protect key personnel and facilities.
17. Identify legal framework and government processes and institutions.
18. Support the capacity building of host nation authorities to conduct rule of law.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-FP-8002
INF-FP-8001	INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8009
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001	INF-FSPT-8004

INF-C2-8007

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7402

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7408	INF-MAN-7407	INF-MAN-7406
INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7404	INF-MAN-7403
INF-MAN-8401	INF-MAN-8410	INF-MAN-8408
INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-8406	INF-MAN-8405
INF-MAN-8403	INF-MAN-7401	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8403: Support the establishment of civil control (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with civil security established.

STANDARD: To set conditions to transition civil control to host nation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify legal framework and government processes and institutions.
2. Support the capacity building of host nation authorities to conduct rule of law.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8004	INF-INT-8003
INF-INT-8001	INF-FP-8001	INF-C2-8010
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001	INF-FSPT-8004
INF-C2-8007		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7403

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8410	INF-MAN-8402	INF-MAN-8408
INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-7408	INF-MAN-7407
INF-MAN-7406	INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7404
INF-MAN-7402	INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-8401
INF-MAN-8406	INF-MAN-8405	INF-MAN-8409

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8404: Support the restoration of essential services (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To restore local capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify critical essential services infrastructure (sewage, water, electricity, academics, trash, medical, safety, and other considerations (SWEAT-MSO)).
2. Assess impact of essential services on operations and public order.
3. Support the security of essential services processes and facilities.
4. Establish mechanisms to assist in the prioritization for the creation/restoration of essential services.
5. Advise local authorities on essential services.
6. Transition essential services to civil control.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
8. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
9. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
10. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
11. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International Organizations.
12. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
13. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
14. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
15. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8004	INF-INT-8003
INF-INT-8001	INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8009
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001	INF-FSPT-8004
INF-C2-8007		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7404

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7408	INF-MAN-8401	INF-MAN-7406
INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7403	INF-MAN-7402
INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-8410	INF-MAN-8409
INF-MAN-8408	INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-8406
INF-MAN-8405	INF-MAN-8403	INF-MAN-8402
INF-MAN-7407		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8405: Support Local Governance (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To restore local governing capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
3. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
4. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
5. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International Organizations.
6. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
7. Establish mechanisms for local-level participation.
8. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
9. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
10. Provide resources to facilitate essential local public services.
11. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8003
INF-INT-8001	INF-FP-8001	INF-C2-8010
INF-C2-8009	INF-C2-8007	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8001

INF-FSPT-8004 INF-FSPT-8003 INF-INT-8004

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7408	INF-MAN-8402	INF-MAN-7406
INF-MAN-7404	INF-MAN-7403	INF-MAN-7402
INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-8410	INF-MAN-8409
INF-MAN-8408	INF-MAN-8401	INF-MAN-7405
INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-8406	INF-MAN-8403
INF-MAN-7407		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
 2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
 3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
 4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 5. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
 6. U.S. State Dept S/CRS Planning Guide for the Interagency Management System, dtd Dec 2005
 7. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005
 8. USAJFKSWCS Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC) Handbook dtd Feb 2002
-

INF-MAN-8406: Support Economic Development (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with an established CMOC.

STANDARD: To promote a stable and secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess local economy and employment rates IOT determine the impact of economics on operations.
3. Assess the impact of operations on local economics.
4. Monitor and support economic initiatives implemented by local authorities, other US governmental agencies, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-FSPT-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8009	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7406

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7408	INF-MAN-8408	INF-MAN-7405
INF-MAN-7404	INF-MAN-7403	INF-MAN-7402
INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-8410
INF-MAN-8405	INF-MAN-8403	INF-MAN-8402

INF-MAN-8401

INF-MAN-8409

INF-MAN-7407

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques; and Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Support economic generation and enterprise creation, monetary institutions and programs, public sector investment programs, private sector development, natural resources and environment, agricultural development programs, transportation infrastructure, restore telecommunications infrastructure, general infrastructure reconstruction programs.

INF-MAN-8407: Hold an area cleared of insurgents (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To separate the insurgents from the populace and deny them safe haven.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operational environment (IPOE).
2. Conduct planning.
3. Establish command and control.
4. Integrate joint, coalition, host nation and interagency capabilities and organizations.
5. Exchange liaisons with joint, coalition, host nation and interagency organizations.
6. Provide service and joint capabilities to coalition, interagency and host nation organizations.
7. Maintain a Civil Military Operations Center.
8. Maintain a persistent intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR) capability to develop intelligence on insurgent activity.
9. Assign combined forces geographic responsibility where feasible.
10. Transition U.S. positions, checkpoints and responsibilities to combined forces where feasible.
11. Conduct combined/HN civil military operations.
12. Transition detention facilities and the conduct of detainee operations.
13. Kill or capture high value targets.
14. Transition responsibility for securing lines of communication leading into or out of the cleared area.
15. Modify population and resource control measures as appropriate.
16. Target insurgent support structures.
17. Target key individuals and organizations for engagement.

18. Disrupt insurgents outside of the cleared area.
19. Conduct the full spectrum of information operations (PSYOP, MILDEC, OPSEC, EW, CNA).
20. Minimize U.S. presence and promote local HN security organizations.
21. Assign HN security forces geographic responsibility where feasible.
22. Transition combined positions, checkpoints and responsibilities to HN forces where feasible.
24. Transition population and resource control measures to HN authority.
23. Provide selective access to coalition enablers.
25. Transition all security responsibilities to HN forces and authority when HN security and governance capacity is proven capable of managing internal threats to stability.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8003
INF-INT-8001	INF-MAN-8201	INF-MAN-8102
INF-MAN-8101	INF-MAN-8001	INF-FP-8002
INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8009	INF-C2-8007
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8002
INF-C2-8001	INF-FSPT-8004	INF-FSPT-8003
INF-INT-8004		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7407

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FID-8803	INF-STAB-8130	INF-MAN-7406
INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7404	INF-MAN-7403
INF-MAN-7402	INF-MAN-7401	INF-COIN-7701
INF-COIN-8705	INF-COIN-8704	INF-COIN-8701
INF-STAB-7611	INF-STAB-8622	INF-STAB-8621
INF-STAB-8607	INF-STAB-8132	INF-MAN-7408

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
2. FMFRP 12-15 Small Wars Manual
3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-8408: Generate foreign security forces (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references. Host nation supports the creation of security forces and facilitates its creation.

STANDARD: To generate legitimate, basically trained foreign security forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess Host Nation Security Force social structure, organization, demographics, interrelationships, and education level.
3. Assess methods, successes, and failures of HN security efforts.
4. Assess the state of training at all levels, and the specialties and education of leaders.
5. Assess HN equipment and their priority placed on maintenance.
6. Assess logistics and support structure, and its ability to meet the force's requirements.
7. Assess level of authorities of HN government officials and organizations at all levels.
8. Assess HN command and control.
9. Assess extent of acceptance of ethnic and religious minorities.
10. Assess laws and regulations governing the security forces and their relationship to national leaders.
11. Identify force generation objectives and end state.
12. Develop a force generation campaign plan.
13. Collaborate with national and local government agencies for recruiting operations.
14. Develop plan to positively identify, screen, and induct recruits.
15. Support promotion screening and selection.
16. Support pay and benefits.
17. Support leader recruiting and selection.
18. Support personnel accountability.
19. Support demobilization of security force personnel.
20. Support the building or rebuilding of required facilities, to include barracks, garrisons, police stations, bases, training facilities, and ranges.
21. Establish a training cadre.
22. Facilitate basic training.
23. Support equipping of the HN security forces.
24. Assist in the establishment of equipment accountability and control procedures.
25. Transition force generation to host nation authority.

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FID-7803 INF-STAB-8622 INF-STAB-7622
INF-FID-8803

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.137 Army Special Operations Forces Foreign Internal Defense
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

INF-MAN-8409: Train foreign security forces (C)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references. Host nation supports the

creation of security forces and facilitates its creation.

STANDARD: To transition a basically trained foreign security force into a force capable of conducting independent operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess host nation security force capabilities.
2. Identify training requirements.
3. Establish a training cadre.
4. Establish training standards for HN security forces.
5. Determine methods of training host-nation security forces (formal schools, mobile training teams, partnership training, advisory teams, embedded US personnel in key positions, contractors).
6. Work with host nation government agencies to locate or build proper training facilities, to include contracted life support agencies.
7. Identify equipment requirements and purchase / request any shortfall items.
8. Develop course materials and assign instructors.
9. Establish force protection measures for HN forces in training.
10. Develop a systematic plan for improving partner units capabilities.
11. Train offensive operations.
12. Train defensive operations.
13. Train command and control functions.
14. Train maneuver of forces.
15. Train employment of fires.
16. Train intelligence functions.
17. Train logistical function.
18. Train force protection measures.
19. Implement training plans.
20. Transition training to host nation authority.

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FID-8803	INF-FID-7803	INF-COIN-7701
INF-COIN-8705	INF-STAB-7622	INF-COIN-8701
INF-COIN-7705	INF-COIN-7704	INF-STAB-8621
INF-COIN-8704		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.137 Army Special Operations Forces Foreign Internal Defense
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The following is a list of potential military training requirements:
 - a. Train in basic day / night patrolling.
 - b. Train in weapons employment.
 - c. Train in communications.
 - d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
 - e. Train in coordination of indirect fires.
 - f. Train in providing effective medical support.
 - g. Train in law of armed conflict.
 - h. Train in the art of leadership.
 - i. Train in intelligence collection.

- j. Train in cordon and search operations.
 - k. Train in combined operations.
 - l. Train in treatment of detainees and prisoners.
 - m. Train in psychological operations.
 - n. Train in civic action.
 - o. Train in effective personnel management.
 - p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
 - q. Train in staff functioning.
 - r. Train in unit training management.
 - s. Train in ethics.
 - t. Train in rule of law.
2. The following is a list of potential police training requirements:
- a. Train in basic day / night patrolling.
 - b. Train in weapons employment.
 - c. Train in communications.
 - d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
 - e. Train in providing effective medical support.
 - f. Train in local justice system laws and procedures.
 - g. Train in the art of leadership.
 - h. Train in investigative services.
 - i. Train in search operations.
 - j. Train in forensics.
 - k. Train in explosive ordnance disposal/response.
 - l. Train in anti-terrorism / force protection procedures.
 - m. Train in combined operations with military forces.
 - n. Train in treatment of suspects, detainees and prisoners.
 - o. Train in effective personnel management.
 - p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
 - q. Train in police station operations and management.
 - r. Train in unit training management.
 - s. Train in ethics.
 - t. Train in rule of law.

INF-MAN-8410: Control an area (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To establish a secure environment for sustained operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Conduct Command & Control.
- 2. Conduct ISR.
- 3. Conduct shaping operations.
- 4. Conduct CSS.
- 5. Protect the force.
- 6. Secure key terrain, infrastructure and individuals.
- 7. Organize the battle space.

8. Task organize the force.
9. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
10. Establish and maintain a reserve.
11. Employ Active & Passive security measures.
12. Conduct Targeting.
13. Conduct IO.
14. Conduct CMO.
15. Implement population and resource control measures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-TRNG-8001: Manage Training

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters mission Essential Task List (METL),
Commanders Training guidance, assigned mission

STANDARD: Implement Unit Readiness Planning to achieve assigned task
proficiency.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Develop unit proficiency.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop Lesson Materials.
11. Develop Training Materials.
12. Conduct Operational Risk Assessment.
13. Conduct Training.
14. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
15. Conduct after-action reviews.
16. Design/Develop Field Exercises.

17. Assess Unit Proficiency.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-TRNG-2508	GCE-TRNG-2507	GCE-TRNG-2506
GCE-TRNG-2502	GCE-TRNG-2504	GCE-TRNG-2503
GCE-TRNG-2505		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-TRNG-7001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
 2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
 3. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)
-

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING	4001	4-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	4002	4-2
INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS	4003	4-3
BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS	4004	4-4

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4000. **PURPOSE.** This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

4001. **EVENT CODING.** Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
7000	Battalion Level

4002. **COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY**

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are battalion level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources

on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A battalion derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a battalion will have multiple E-Coded events that collectively will apply to the battalion and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

4003. INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
COMMAND AND CONTROL			
INF-C2-7001		Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems (D)	4-5
INF-C2-7002		Integrate Command and Control (C2) Systems (D)	4-5
INF-C2-7003	YES	Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)	4-6
INF-C2-7004	YES	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)	4-7
INF-C2-7005	YES	Conduct planning (D)	4-8
INF-C2-7006		Conduct Assessment (D)	4-8
INF-C2-7007		Conduct Information Management (IM) (D)	4-9
INF-C2-7009		Integrate Enabler Support (D)	4-10
INF-C2-7010	YES	Execute Command and Control of an operation (B)	4-11
INF-C2-7011		Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E) (D)	4-12
INF-C2-7013		Integrate Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) Support (D)	4-12
COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT			
INF-CSS-7001		Conduct logistics planning (B)	4-14
INF-CSS-7002	YES	Conduct combat service support (B)	4-15
INF-CSS-7003		Conduct aerial delivery in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain (D)	4-15
INF-CSS-7004		Process detainees (D)	4-16
INF-CSS-7005		Process casualties (D)	4-18
FORCE PROTECTION			
INF-FP-7001		Conduct Force Protection (D)	4-19
INF-FP-7002		Employ OPSEC Measures (D)	4-20
INF-FP-7003		Conduct Risk Management (D)	4-20
INF-FP-7004		Conduct CBRN Operations (D)	4-21
FIRE SUPPORT			
INF-FSPT-7001	YES	Conduct Fire Support Planning (B)	4-21
INF-FSPT-7002	YES	Conduct Fire Support Coordination (B)	4-22
INF-FSPT-7003		Conduct deliberate (D3A) targeting (B)	4-23
INF-FSPT-7004		Conduct Information Operations (D)	4-25
INF-FSPT-7005		Integrate Electronic Warfare (D)	4-26
INTELLIGENCE			
INF-INT-7001	YES	Conduct Intelligence Support to Planning (D)	4-26
INF-INT-7002	YES	Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)	4-27

INF-INT-7003		Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Operations (B)	4-28
INF-INT-7004	YES	Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)	4-29
MANEUVER			
INF-MAN-7001	YES	Conduct a ground attack (B)	4-30
INF-MAN-7002		Conduct a movement to contact (B)	4-32
INF-MAN-7003		Conduct a Pursuit (B)	4-34
INF-MAN-7004		Conduct Exploitation (B)	4-35
INF-MAN-7005		Conduct a tank/infantry operation (B)	4-36
INF-MAN-7006		Conduct a Helicopter/tilt-rotor Assault (B)	4-37
INF-MAN-7007		Conduct a bypass operation (B)	4-39
INF-MAN-7101	YES	Conduct a position defense (B)	4-40
INF-MAN-7102		Conduct a mobile defense (B)	4-42
INF-MAN-7103		Conduct Retrograde (B)	4-43
INF-MAN-7104		Conduct Security Operations (B)	4-45
INF-MAN-7201		Conduct Counter-TTP (C-TTP) Operations (D)	4-46
INF-MAN-7202		Conduct a tactical march (B)	4-47
INF-MAN-7203		Occupy an assembly area (D)	4-49
INF-MAN-7204		Conduct a relief in place (RIP) (B)	4-49
INF-MAN-7205		Conduct a gap crossing (B)	4-51
INF-MAN-7206		Conduct passage of lines (D)	4-51
INF-MAN-7207		Conduct a Linkup (D)	4-52
INF-MAN-7208		Conduct obstacle breaching (B)	4-53
INF-MAN-7209		Consolidate and Reorganize (B)	4-54
INF-MAN-7210		Conduct Reserve Operations (B)	4-55
INF-MAN-7211		Conduct Rear Area Operations (B)	4-56
INF-MAN-7212		Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Clearance Operations (D)	4-57
INF-MAN-7213		Operate in a CBRN environment (D)	4-57
INF-MAN-7214		Employ Scout Snipers (B)	4-58
INF-MAN-7215		Control an Area (B)	4-59
INF-MAN-7216	YES	Operate in urban terrain (B)	4-60
INF-MAN-7301		Conduct an amphibious assault (B)	4-61
INF-MAN-7302		Develop a landing plan (B)	4-62
INF-MAN-7303		Conduct an amphibious withdrawal (B)	4-64
INF-MAN-7304		Conduct an amphibious raid (B)	4-65
INF-MAN-7305		Conduct Non-Combatant Evacuation (NEO) Operations (B)	4-66
INF-MAN-7306	YES	Conduct an Amphibious Landing (B)	4-67
INF-MAN-7401	YES	Conduct Civil Military Operations (B)	4-68
INF-MAN-7402		Restore Civil Security (B)	4-69
INF-MAN-7403		Support the establishment of civil control (B)	4-70
INF-MAN-7404		Support the restoration of essential services (B)	4-71
INF-MAN-7405		Support local governance (D)	4-72
INF-MAN-7406		Support economic development (D)	4-73
INF-MAN-7407		Hold an area cleared of insurgents (B)	4-74
INF-MAN-7408		Train & mentor foreign security forces (D)	4-76
TRAINING			
INF-TRNG-7001		Manage Training (D)	4-77

4004. BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-C2-7001: Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the units overall mission. When used effectively, C2 systems will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operational COC, battle staff, and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the unit and relevant organizations and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan C2 systems architecture.
2. Design C2 systems architecture.
3. Engineer C2 systems architecture.
4. Prepare C2 systems access requests.
5. Implement C2 systems architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 Systems interactions
7. Maintain C2 systems architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-COND-2502	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7003

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6001

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCO 3500.26A Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) Version 3.0 (Jan 07)
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
9. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INF-C2-7002: Integrate Command and Control (C2) Systems (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The proper integration of all C2 systems, collaborative tools and processes to include Version Control, Configuration Management, Authority to Operate, Information Assurance are important to the timely decision making abilities of the commander and his staff.

CONDITION: Given an operations order with an Intel systems tab, Maneuver Systems tab, Aviation C2 Systems tab, Fires Systems tab, Logistics Systems tab, Force Protection tab, Collaborative Systems tab, Annex K, Annex U, and functional communications architecture, using current unit TO&E, communication assets and C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure C2 systems support the information management plan and mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish C2 Systems Integration Plan.
2. Produce Annex C, Appendix X, tab X.
3. Employ C2 Systems.

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS and the IIT.

INF-C2-7003: Conduct Command Post (CP) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, a operations order and commander's guidance

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain command and control during displacement.
2. Establish fire support coordination center.
3. Establish systems control.
4. Organize staff sections for forward, main and rear.
5. Establish intelligence operations center.
6. Establish administration and logistics operations center.
7. Establish Combat operations center.
8. Establish procedures to conduct movement of CP (Support Functions).
9. Establish communication with higher, adjacent and subordinate units.
10. Conduct information management.
11. Create procedures to transition control to appropriate echelons.
12. Establish displacement procedures.
13. Maintain continuity of operations.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6002

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS and the IIT.

INF-C2-7004: Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit TO&E and battle staff, communication assets and C2 systems.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize battle staff. (Warfighting Functions)
2. Establish a COC.
3. Establish COC watch.
4. Maintain battle rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute Information Management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with HAS units.
9. Maintain CTP.
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination
11. Synchronize staff section operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-7005

INF-C2-7002

INF-C2-7001

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6002

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS and the IIT.

INF-C2-7005: Conduct planning (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process that develops an order to direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, higher headquarters operations order and battle staff.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Problem Framing.
2. Determine planning process (Campaign, MCPP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method)
3. Determine Time Available.
4. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
5. Issue Warning Order
6. Conduct OPT.
7. Implement Cultural Considerations into Mission Planning
8. Create orders (OPORD, FRAGO, Decision Support Tools, etc)
9. Issue orders.
10. Implement feedback mechanisms
11. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-PLAN-2505	GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2503
INF-C2-8005	GCE-PLAN-2501	GCE-COND-2504
GCE-PLAN-2502		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6003

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS and the IIT.

INF-C2-7006: Conduct Assessment (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Commanders and battle staff monitor measures of effectiveness and measures of performance to achieve articulated endstate.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, operations order, battle staff, and Joint, Interagency Intergovernmental Multinational Organizations.

STANDARD: To allow the commander to assess mission effectiveness IOT support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the purpose of the campaign or operation
2. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, LOOs, etc.)
3. Establish Endstate.
4. Establish conditions & sub-conditions. (as required)
5. Develop Measures of Effectiveness.
6. Develop Measures of Performance.
7. Develop Information Requirements for MOE & MOP.
8. Determine IRs for collection.
9. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions & decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools. (as required)
17. Integrate Objectives.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6004

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-C2-7007: Conduct Information Management (IM) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, operations order, battle staff, Unit TO&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify Decision Points.
2. Identify other information exchange requirements (IERS).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow
4. Execute Information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements
10. Modify B2C2WGs inputs, processes and outputs to support the units decision making [Boards, Bureaus, Cells, Committees, Working Groups]
11. Store Information
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan. (as required)
14. Modify the plan. (as required)
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-7005 INF-C2-7001 INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7004

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6005

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.2 MAGTF Information Management
2. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-C2-7009: Integrate Enabler Support (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort and bring all relevant assets to bear on the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify capabilities limitations and shortfalls from staff assessments.
2. Identify existing JIIM organizations in your AO, AI and AoI.
3. Synchronize goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leadership Command/Support relationships.
4. Identify JIIM organizational gaps.
5. Coordinate the support of JIIM.
6. Identify security and planning requirements for JIIM
7. Verify unity of effort/purpose

8. Assess unity of effort/purpose.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2504
GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-COND-2504	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-8009	INF-C2-7005	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6006

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental organization Coordination during Joint Operations, VOL I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-C2-7010: Execute command and control (C2) of an operation (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The proper execution of C2 during all phases of an operation is imperative to the overall success of the mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operational COC and battle staff, and a functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To achieve desired endstate.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ C2 Systems.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures.
3. Track decision points (CCIR's, Essential Elements of Friendly Information EEFI).
4. Track higher, adjacent, supporting units.
5. Provide FRAG orders to subordinate and supporting elements. (as required)
6. Provide information to Higher, Adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc).
8. Maintain situational awareness.
9. Prepare for follow on operations as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7004	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7001
INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-7002

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6007

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations

3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-2 Aviation Operations
6. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
8. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS and the IIT.

INF-C2-7011: Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given warning order, Commanders Guidance, battle staff, Unit TO&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for combat operations ISO assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct operational planning.
3. Assess relevant planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Report TPFDD requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for RSO&I.
12. Execute the force flow plan.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6008

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3000.18A Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Process Manual, (SHORT TITLE: FDP&E MANUAL)
 2. JP 3-35 Joint Deployment and Redeployment Operations
-

INF-C2-7013: Integrate Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) support (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Operating as a GCE maneuver element within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate MACCS support into the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify airspace control measures, fire support control measures, gun target lines, communications nets, data nets, and organic and subordinate unit call signs to support concept of operation.
2. Identify information requirements needed to maintain battlefield situation awareness as they pertain to airspace utilization, aircraft flight paths, and aircraft on station (to include UAS). This is inclusive of USMC, Joint, Coalition, and civilian aircraft.
3. Submit air support (CAS, assault support, ISR, EW) and airspace requests in accordance with procedures published in appropriate orders.
4. Utilize appropriate aviation C2 system to receive, process, prioritize, and submit air support requests (CAS, assault support, CSS, ISR, EW).
5. Define process to divert assets from one function or mission to another (recon to strike).
6. Submit fire support plan for forwarding to Air Support Control agency
7. Submit scheme of maneuver for forwarding to Air Support Control agency.
8. Demonstrate knowledge of the USMC MACCS agencies with an emphasis on the Direct Air Support Center (DASC). Understand how an Air Support Liaison Team (ASLT), Air Support Element (ASE), and DASC relate to each other. Understand limitations of an ASLT and ASE. Understand command relationships between DASC (inclusive of ASE and ASLT), ACE, and GCE.
9. Identify airspace control measures, fire support control measures, gun target lines, communications nets, data nets, and organic and subordinate unit call signs to support concept of operation.
10. Identify information requirements needed to maintain battlefield situation awareness as they pertain to airspace utilization, aircraft flight paths, and aircraft on station (to include UAS). This is inclusive of USMC, Joint, Coalition, and civilian aircraft.
11. Identify COC positioning for appropriate Air Support Control agency integration (ASE or ASLT) or identify method of electronic co-location with appropriate Air Support Control agency (ASE or ASLT) based on COC site selection.
12. Publish internal procedures to refine air support request and airspace request processes as defined by the MAGTF CE, and GCE as appropriate.
13. Utilize appropriate aviation C2 system to receive, process, prioritize, and submit air support requests (CAS, assault support, CSS, ISR, EW).
14. Utilize appropriate aviation C2 system (TBMCS) to receive, process, prioritize, and submit airspace requests.
15. Define Air Support Control agency responsibility in the clearance of regimental fires.
16. Identify radio nets and data nets required to integrate Air Support Control agency into COC operations.
17. Define process to divert UAS platforms from ISR support to CAS.
18. Identify critical areas for LAAD point defense to MAGTF CE.
19. Provide Air Support Control agency fire support plan.
20. Provide Air Support Control agency scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
 4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

INF-CSS-7001: Conduct logistics planning (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit TO&E and supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment IAW the unit's concept of support and mission accomplishment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify unit on hand MTOE strengths.
2. Identify organic capabilities.
3. Coordinate transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate maintenance requirements.
5. Coordinate engineering requirements.
6. Coordinate supply requirements.
7. Coordinate services required.
8. Coordinate medical requirements.
9. Coordinate detainee operations requirements.
10. Coordinate external support.
11. Identify support relationships.
12. Prepare concept of support.
13. Determine priority of support.
14. Develop logistics tracking process.
15. Assign tasks to subordinate supporting elements.
16. Monitor contingency fund allocation and spending.
17. Identify contracting requirements.
18. Identify Logistics Civilian Augmentation Program (LOGCAP).
19. Identify critical shortfalls.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8001	GCE-PLAN-2502	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-7005	GCE-COND-2504	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-CSS-6001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations
3. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
4. MCWP 4-11.4 Maintenance Operations
5. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-CSS-7002: Conduct Combat Service Support (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario that requires logistical sustainment and/or support, either as an independent unit or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: Coordinate requirements for logistical support and distribute sustainment to meet mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determines the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and, maintenance,
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment
7. Prioritizes maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission precedence.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-8002	INF-CSS-8001	INF-C2-7010
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7005	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-CSS-6001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations
3. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
4. MCWP 4-11.4 Maintenance Operations
5. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-CSS-7003: Conduct aerial delivery in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event covers both fixed wing and rotary wing aerial delivery by various parachute techniques (CDS to poncho parachutes), external/internal loads, unit pre-packed and service support packed supplies. The focus is on types of parachutes, load configurations, exit points at low altitude, etc. to compensate for winds and restricted drop zone configurations in highly compartmented ridge systems. Missing the drop zone by 10 meters 2-dimensionally can cause thousands of feet difference in elevation and hours of recovery time for a unit at best, loss of material to the enemy at worst in mountainous terrain. Planning and air crew experience are critical to success in this environment.

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, or any situation requiring aviation assets delivery of material, given fixed or rotary wing support, operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: By placing 90% of the material within the drop zone boundaries to ensure sustainment without forcing troops to pursue and recover supplies cross compartment/outside the drop zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct logistical planning and coordination to include ground movements, rigging, inspections, and loading of equipment/supplies.
2. Conduct planning for resupply by Containerized Delivery System (CDS) via air delivery of disaggregated units with minimal risk of cross-compartment or substantial upslope/downslope drift.
3. Conduct planning and coordination for establishing and securing a drop zone, controlling a drop zone, and recovery of equipment/supplies.
4. Conduct planning to resupply by aerial delivery all assigned and collateral units operating in the area of responsibility in critical classes of supply as early as possible, particularly with water, chow, and ammunition.
5. Identify other joint, combined, or interagency resources to meet shortfalls identified relative to support requirements.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Event requires a complex, compartmentalized, mountainous range/training area and a certified and approved drop zone. The drop zone must include terrain with a vertical component (such as the top of a ridge).
2. Rotary or fixed wing aircraft with CDS capability.
3. Air Delivery platoon or service equivalent capable of providing rigging, parachute, inspecting, certifying, and loading a CDS bundle.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 4-20.31 Aerial Delivery Distribution in the Theater of Operations
2. FM 4-20.102 Rigging Airdrop Platforms

INF-CSS-7004: Process detainees (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

26 Jul 2012

CONDITION: Given the apprehension of personnel during operations.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search detainees for weapons and ammunition, items of intelligence value, and other inappropriate items. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Photograph scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture.
4. Report number of personnel detained. Initiate coordination for transportation of detainees to a detainee collection point (DCP).
5. Evacuate to a DCP. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators.
6. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.
7. Safeguard detainees according to applicable international customary and conventional law and US policy, law, and/or regulations. Provide medical care as needed.
8. Complete appropriate documentation in accordance with local theater guidance.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7005		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5101	INF-CSS-6003
--------------	--------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
2. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Role players
2. Documents/weapons

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to

facilitate training to standard.

2. The acronym STRESS (Search, Tag, Report, Evacuate, Segregate, and Safeguard) has replaced the 5 S's & T (Search, Segregate, Silence, Speed, Safeguard, and Tag).

INF-CSS-7005: Process Casualties (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that has sustained casualties and unit casualties have been identified, consolidated (as require), triaged, and received Corpsman or Buddy Aid.

STANDARD: to ensure casualties are reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care, as required in a timely fashion. Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) are submitted as required. Patient status is updated as condition or location change. T/E and personal equipment are disposed as required. Replacements are identified and prioritized.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Upon receipt of subordinate unit's casualty, unit medical personnel apply appropriate treatment.
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports sufficient casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports sufficient casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects disposed of in accordance with SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Unit tracks casualty location and condition and updates as status changes.
7. Unit demonstrates ability to prioritize available replacements/returns to full duty and provide them to the units.
8. Unit ensures that documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements (awards, notifications, etc.).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001

INF-C2-7005

INF-C2-7001

INF-C2-7002

INF-C2-7004

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-CSS-6002

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Assault Support Aircraft
2. Suitable landing zone

3. Tactical vehicle(s)
4. Suitable Medical Facility

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will tag casualties.
2. Evaluator will track casualties through the entire process.
3. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

INF-FP-7001: Conduct force protection (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment IAW the unit's concept of support and mission accomplishment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
2. Conduct a threat assessment.
3. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
4. Conduct risk assessment.
5. Conduct SOR briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of FPCON levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plans) EAP.
8. Develop procedures to collect.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures. (RAMs)
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish escalation of force and rules of engagement policies
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.
16. Establish air defense measures
17. Establish CBRN measures
18. Establish counter fire procedures
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate ISR into force protection planning.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-7006

INF-C2-7005

INF-C2-7001

INF-C2-7002

INF-C2-7004

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-6001

REFERENCES:

1. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan
 2. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
-

INF-FP-7002: Employ OPSEC Measures (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent and references.

STANDARD: To deny potential adversaries information about capabilities and intentions, and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-6002

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security
-

INF-FP-7003: Conduct Risk Management (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assessment of risk.
2. Incorporate risk management into operations order.
3. Implement appropriate countermeasures.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-6003

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
-

INF-FP-7004: Conduct CBRN Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order and an attack by an enemy using CBRN agents.

STANDARD: To sustain operations, limit effects, and prevent casualties.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, battalion COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, battalion directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects.
9. Decontaminate areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
14. Conduct MOPP gear exchange.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-6004

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.2 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for NBC Protection
3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
4. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

INF-FSPT-7001: Conduct fire support planning (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin D3A process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
6. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
7. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
8. Employ ISR to support fire support planning.
9. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
15. Conduct Targeting Board.
16. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
17. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
18. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, an aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
19. Plan for the displacement of the FiST.
20. Plan for the transfer of the control of fires.
21. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
22. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
23. Prepare a fire support overlay.
24. Publish the fire support plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-PLAN-2503 INF-C2-7005 INF-C2-7004
GCE-COND-2503

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of CACCTUS.

INF-FSPT-7002: Conduct fire support coordination (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order and higher fire support plan integrate lethal and non-lethal fires into the tactical operation across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Coordinates, deconflicts, and executes lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving

effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the FSCC and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
5. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ ISR in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
13. Maintain status of NSFS.
14. Maintain the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-7002	INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2503
GCE-COND-2503	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001	INF-FSPT-7003
INF-C2-7005		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6002

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of CACCTUS.

INF-FSPT-7003: Conduct deliberate (D3A) targeting (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references,

STANDARD: As a continuous process select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop Commander's Fires objectives.
2. Conduct lethal and non-lethal based targeting.
3. Determine desired direct/indirect effects.
4. Develop Measure of effectiveness.
5. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
6. Identify planned targets (scheduled and on-call targets).
7. Conduct target value analysis.
8. Identify high value targets (HVT) and create High value target list (HVTL).
9. Identify high payoff targets and create high payoff target list.
10. Nominate Time Sensitive Targets (TST) to Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander.
11. Nominate Targets to Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL).
12. Lead a target board or working group.
13. Conduct Capabilities Analysis.
14. Conduct weaponeering.
15. Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
16. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
17. Identify Target Selection Standards (TSS).
18. Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
19. Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
20. Identify Force Apportionment.
21. Identify Force Allocation.
22. Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN).
23. Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution.
24. Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan.
25. Conduct Combat Assessment.
26. Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
27. Assess the Physical Damage to Targets.
28. Assess the Functional Damage to Targets.
29. Assist Theater and National Level Intelligence Agencies with Assessment of the "Target System."

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-7002	INF-INT-7001	INF-C2-7010
INF-C2-7005	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-FSPT-7002	INF-C2-7004

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6003

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of CACCTUS.

INF-FSPT-7004: Conduct Information Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin D3A process.
2. Review available intel and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop EFSTs.
6. Conduct targeting board.
7. Develop IO fire support plan ISO SOM.
8. Employ ISR to support plan.
9. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
12. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Battle space Shaping.
13. Conduct Deception Operations.
14. Conduct Electronic Attack (EA).
15. Conduct Electronic Protection (EP).
16. Conduct Electronic Support (ES).
17. Conduct Psychological Operations (PSYOPS).
18. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
19. Coordinate Computer Network Operations (CNO).
20. Conduct Information Assurance (IA).
21. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security.
22. Conduct Public Affairs Operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-7002	INF-INT-7001	INF-C2-7005
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001
INF-C2-7004		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6004

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations
-

INF-FSPT-7005: Integrate Electronic Warfare (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To develop a plan that support the concept of operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify electronic support requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
2. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for C2 in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
3. Submit request for EW support.
4. Disseminate published EW support plan.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6005

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 7-12 Electronic Warfare
2. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare

INF-INT-7001: Conduct Intelligence Support to Planning (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the commander's decision making process by providing timely, accurate, and relevant intelligence in support of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide battle space orientation and environmental considerations to the planning staff in support of CBAE development.
2. Identify Intelligence Resources and Shortfalls.
3. Request intelligence resource, asset, and augmentation support as required.
4. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battle space (IPB).
5. Provide an Intelligence Assessment.
6. Develop collections plan in support of planning and targeting cycle.
7. Integrate intelligence and collections plans, operations, and products from subordinate and adjacent units into intelligence cycle.
8. Integrate collections into the targeting cycle.
9. Provide mission specific support packages.
10. Produce an Annex B and associated appendices and tabs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-PLAN-2502 INF-C2-7005 GCE-COND-2504
GCE-PLAN-2501

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
4. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
5. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-INT-7002: Conduct Intelligence Support to Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Report Indications and Warnings (I&W).
2. Refine Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
3. Refine the intelligence estimate.
4. Provide intelligence updates and assessments in support of the staff battle rhythm.
5. Provide intelligence assessment and recommendations to the execution of operations.
6. Adjust collections plan based on emerging requirements.
7. Provide battle space and environmental updates based on emerging requirements.
8. Update intelligence products based on emerging requirements and direction.
9. Recommend modifications to operations based on indications and warnings linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) and the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-7004 INF-INT-7001 GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-COND-2504 INF-C2-7001 INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7004 INF-C2-7002 INF-C2-7010

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-INT-6003 INF-INT-6001 INF-INT-6002

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
4. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
5. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS and the IIT.

INF-INT-7003: Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To support collection requirements IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center and Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of ISR assets within assigned AO.
3. Execute the intelligence collections plan.
4. Maintain the ISR portion of the common operating picture (COP).
5. Disseminate all ISR plans to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
6. Manage the flow of information in the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center (SARCC) so critical information is exchanged in a timely manner.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface ISR assets using either formal or informal tactical control measures.
8. Deconflict ISR employment with fires and maneuver.
9. Activate and deactivate ISR coordination measures.
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
11. Identify I&W linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) and the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM) based on ISR reporting.
12. Request additional ISR support, if required.
13. Displace the SARCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of ISR assets.
14. Recommend adjustment of collections priorities based on the advance of maneuver units, Priorities of Fire, Priority Targets, and changes to the scheme of maneuver.
15. Coordinate the movement of ground Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets through the Battle space.
16. Conduct ISR asset resource management.

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-INT-6003 INF-INT-6001 INF-INT-6002

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
6. MCWP 2-26 Geographic Intelligence
7. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS and the IIT.

INF-INT-7004: Conduct Intelligence Integration (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish and maintain intelligence infrastructure to support intelligence processes.
2. Establish intelligence processes and architecture with subordinate, adjacent, and higher units.
3. Establish intelligence measures of effectiveness and measures of performance.
4. Coordinate with data and communications managers to support the integration and maintenance of intelligence architecture.
5. Identify and integrate assigned, attached, and supporting intelligence attachments into C2 architecture.
6. Integrate strategic, national, and theater intelligence assets and reporting into the intelligence C2 architecture.
7. Produce intelligence products for appropriate intelligence agencies as defined by the operations order.
8. Maintain intelligence reporting chains for appropriate intelligence agencies as defined by the operations order.
9. Assess feedback from subordinate and adjacent units of intelligence responsiveness, effectiveness, and utilization.
10. Manage Intelligence Requirements (IRs).
11. Provide assessment of intelligence effectiveness to the Commander.

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-INT-6003 INF-INT-6002 INF-INT-7001
INF-INT-7003 INF-INT-7002 INF-INT-6001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
3. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
4. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-MAN-7001: Conduct a ground attack (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event accounts for the eight types of attack; hasty, deliberate, spoiling, counterattack, feint, demonstration, reconnaissance-in-force, and raid. The ambush, an attack technique appropriate to the infantry company, is also covered by this event. Additionally, this event is applicable to footmobile, mechanized, and motorized platforms.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles, and submit reports in a timely manner.
5. Integrate attachments as required.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Conduct tactical logistics.
8. Prep for combat.
9. Execute command and control.
10. Cross line of departure at the specified time.
11. Maneuver elements employ appropriate formations and tactics to approach the objective.
12. Screen flanks as required.
13. In accordance with established battalion bypass criteria, maneuver elements bypass or rapidly breach obstacles and/or enemy encountered enroute to the objective.
14. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
15. Maneuver elements occupy attack position and conduct final preparations and leader's reconnaissance.
16. Establish support by fire position(s).
17. Use, coordinate, and deconflict indirect/direct fires and counter-fires to support the maneuver unit(s) maneuver to objective and establishment of fire superiority.
18. Assess and adjust priorities of fire and main effort in accordance with

- the plan and evolving situation.
19. Position COC and key battalion leaders/staff to best command and control.
 20. Employ supporting arms to engage targets of opportunity forward of assigned maneuver unit zones.
 21. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track progress of enemy reinforcements, activities of enemy higher echelons/reserves.
 22. Execute actions of the objective.
 23. Treat and evacuate casualties.
 24. Process detainees.
 25. Consolidate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-MAN-7203
INF-FP-7002	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001
INF-C2-7010		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-4001	INF-MAN-6006	INF-MAN-6001
INF-MAN-6002	INF-MAN-6005	

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7005	INF-CSS-7004	INF-INT-7004
INF-INT-7003	INF-INT-7002	INF-FSPT-7002
INF-MAN-7005	INF-MAN-7004	INF-MAN-7003
INF-MAN-7002	INF-FSPT-7003	INF-MAN-7007

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FIST) Techniques and Procedures
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064	Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A112	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358	Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
A576	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	800 rounds per weapon
A555	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Ball M33 Link	800 rounds per weapon
A598	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	800 rounds per weapon
B542	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	288 rounds per weapon
BA21	Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK281 Mod 1	288 rounds per weapon
A606	Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	40 rounds per platoon
AA11	Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	80 rounds per platoon
B504	Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509	Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon

26 Jul 2012

B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M720	16 rounds per section
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	4 rounds per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	48 rounds per Section
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	12 rounds per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 fuses per platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	6 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
FMPR FOTS Multi-Purpose Round (SMAW)	2 rockets per section
FPTR Rocket, Practice Training Round	1 rockets per section
PM93 Guided Missile, Surface Attack	1 missiles per platoon
WH03 GM, BGM-71E-2B (TOW-2A HEAT)	2 missiles per platoon
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr)	2 missiles per platoon
L305. SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
 Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
 Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
 Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
 Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
 Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
 Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7002: Conduct a movement to contact (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To develop the situation and establish or regain contact with an enemy force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.

2. Task ISR to determine enemy location and intent.
3. Designate the purpose of the operation.
4. For Approach March: gain/maintain contact, develop the situation, disrupt, fix, maneuver, or bypass.
5. For Search and Attack: destroy the enemy, deny the area, protect the force, collect information, and protect the population.
6. Determine main and supporting efforts and weight with organic assets.
7. Conduct Fire support coordination.
8. Organize battlespace and establishes control measures.
9. For approach march, designates axis of advance.
10. For search and attack, breaks AO down into zones.
11. For both methods: AOs, LOA, LDs, PLs, TRPs, Contact Pts, Coordination Points, routes.
12. Organizes forces for designated method.
13. For an approach march, organizes into Adv Guard, Main Body, Reserve, Security, and Rear Guard.
14. For a search and attack, organizes/designates Security Element, Support Element, and Assault Element / Reconnaissance, Fixing, Finishing.
15. Conduct C2 of operation.
16. For an approach march, echelon the command group and plan for locations, durations, displacement, and BHO of control.
17. For search and attack, the COC maintains a central location that is best situated to enable C2 of the entire force.
18. COC provides critical information to the commander IOT facilitate decision making in fluid environment.
19. Movement/Formation considerations
20. Formations and search patterns that increase probability of enemy contact, while providing security for the force, and facilitating rapid transition.
21. Overall formation used should permit elements in contact to provide suppressive fire, while following units employ fire and maneuver to close with and defeat the enemy.
22. Retain the bulk of combat power in an uncommitted status during movement to permit its rapid deployment on contact.
23. Conduct mobility, countermobility and survivability operations.
24. Process casualties.
25. Conduct CSS.
26. Process detainees.
27. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-C2-7010
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7005	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6002

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7005	INF-CSS-7004	INF-CSS-7002
INF-INT-7004	INF-FSPT-7002	INF-MAN-7005
INF-MAN-7001	INF-MAN-7004	INF-MAN-7003
INF-INT-7002		

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Trafficable roads/trails
2. Appropriate to means of transportation, i.e. foot-mobile or motorized/mechanized.
3. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7003: Conduct a Pursuit (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters fragmentary operations order, commander's guidance and an enemy force in retrograde.

STANDARD: To destroy the enemy force and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task ISR to determine all possible enemy routes of withdrawal, depth of the enemy force, and potential obstacles behind enemy force.
3. Task organize into security, direct-pressure, encircling, follow and support, and reserve forces.
4. Determine method for contact: frontal pursuit or combination.
5. Conduct Fire support coordination.
6. Organizes battlespace and establishes control measures.
7. Conduct C2 of operation.
8. Echelon the command group and plan for locations, durations, displacement, and BHO of control.
9. Maintain constant pressure on the enemy and disrupt his efforts to withdraw through fires.
10. Conduct mobility, countermobility and survivability operations.
11. Process casualties.

12. Conduct CSS.
13. Process detainees.
14. Send and receive required reports.
15. Be prepared to transition to follow on operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-C2-7010
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7005	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7005	INF-CSS-7004	INF-INT-7004
INF-INT-7002	INF-FSPT-7002	INF-MAN-7004
INF-MAN-7002	INF-MAN-7001	INF-MAN-7005

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7004: Conduct Exploitation (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters fragmentary operations order, commander's guidance and an enemy force in retrograde.

STANDARD: To destroy the enemy force and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task ISR to determine all possible enemy routes of withdrawal, depth of the enemy force, and potential obstacles behind enemy force.
3. Determine method for contact (with three maneuver sub units): units in column; two up one back; abreast.
4. Conduct Fire support coordination.
5. Organizes battlespace and establishes control measures.
6. Conduct C2 of operation.
7. Echelon the cmd group and plan for locations, durations, displacement, and BHO of control.
8. Maintain constant pressure on the enemy and disrupt his efforts to withdraw through fires.
9. Conduct mobility, countermobility and survivability operations.

10. Process casualties.
11. Conduct CSS.
12. Process detainees.
13. Send and receive required reports.
14. Be prepared to transition to follow on operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-C2-7010
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7005	INF-CSS-7004	INF-INT-7004
INF-FSPT-7002	INF-MAN-7003	INF-MAN-7002
INF-MAN-7001	INF-INT-7002	

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7005: Conduct a tank/infantry operation (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion that has tanks attached and supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To maximize the mutually supporting capabilities of tanks and infantry in order to accomplish the mission and fulfill commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Prep for combat to include conducting rehearsals with tanks and dismounted infantry.
4. Conduct or request route reconnaissance as necessary.
5. Identify information and resource shortfalls identified in planning.
6. Request personnel augmentation to fill identified resource and knowledge gaps.
7. Ensure security for tanks and combat trains is provided throughout the operation.

8. Modify target engagement criteria to account for capabilities of tanks direct fire weapons.
9. Modify control measures to account for mobility and speed of tanks.
10. Use appropriate techniques of movement when crossing danger areas.
11. Use control measures that provide positive control of movement and fires.
12. Coordinate the movement of tanks and infantry to maximize the use of the tanks' armor protected firepower, mobility, speed, and shock action.
13. Ensure tank/infantry communications are effective and redundant throughout the operation.
14. Conduct CSS planning and coordination to support the ability of combat trains to conduct maintenance, refueling, rearming, and recovery.
15. Consolidate and reorganize on the objective.
16. During consolidation, withdraw tanks and other combat vehicles from the point of furthest advance and position in hull defilade, or where they can best employ their weapons.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001 INF-FSPT-7001 INF-C2-7005
INF-INT-7001

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6005

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7104 INF-MAN-7103 INF-MAN-7102
INF-MAN-7001 INF-MAN-7004 INF-MAN-7003
INF-MAN-7002 INF-MAN-7101

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17907 Tracked Vehicle Drivers Course
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Tank unit

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Trafficable roads/trails

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7006: Conduct a Helicopter/tilt-rotor Assault (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting a tactical movement with elements that have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces at an unexpected time or place.

STANDARD: To maintain an advantage over the enemy while retaining control of all elements and awareness of subordinate and adjacent unit positions and actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. React in accordance with rehearsed battle drills, Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), and commander's guidance.
2. Elements observing or in contact with enemy forces assume a covered and concealed position and report to adjacent and higher units.
3. Elements observing or in contact with enemy forces employ all available direct and indirect fires to gain fire superiority.
4. Send and receive an initial SITREP.
5. Determine the enemy's location and disposition.
6. Conduct an assessment of the situation and issue a verbal fragmentary order that specifies an objective and provides control measures.
7. Develop and execute a hasty fire support plan to support the scheme of maneuver.
8. Elements in contact maintain situational awareness of friendly positions to avoid fratricide in a chaotic and developing situation.
9. Avoid decisive engagement with a superior force, if applicable.
10. While maintaining pressure on the enemy, evacuate casualties and process detainees.
11. Consolidate, reorganize, and submit reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-C2-7013
INF-C2-7010	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7005

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6004	INF-MAN-6003
--------------	--------------

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Helicopter support
2. Suitable helicopter landing zone

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7007: Conduct a bypass operation (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: Unit bypasses enemy force or obstacle while maintaining the momentum of the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Unit commander orders bypass and directs combat power toward mission accomplishment. Bypass conducted by either avoiding the enemy completely or fixing it in place with fires and conducting the bypass.
2. Unit reports bypassed obstacles and enemy force to HHQ.
3. Unit keeps bypassed enemy under observation until relieved by another force.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-C2-7010
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7005	

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7005	INF-CSS-7004	INF-MAN-6002
INF-MAN-7001	INF-MAN-7004	INF-MAN-7003
INF-MAN-7002	INF-MAN-6001	

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7101: Conduct a position defense (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an assigned sector or battle position to defend as a battalion that is conducting tactical operations with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To deny the enemy access to designated terrain or infrastructure for a specified time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Determine appropriate defensive technique.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Conduct reconnaissance with key subordinates of assigned sectors.
6. Designate combat operations center (COC) position.
7. Identify and mark positions/boundaries.
8. Integrate fires.
9. Conduct tactical logistics.
10. Prep for combat.
11. Conduct preliminary movement and positioning of forward security personnel, scout sniper elements, barrier materials, supplies, and equipment.
12. Occupy the defense.
13. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces as required.
14. Execute command and control.
15. Initiate patrolling plan and improve security.
16. Execute priorities of work.
17. Conduct the fire support/targeting process and ensure integration of direct and indirect fires.
18. Integrate least engaged unit into the defense as necessary.
19. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track progress of enemy reinforcements, activities of enemy higher echelons/reserves.
20. Establish redundant communications plan and position retransmission sites as required.
21. Establish and rehearse final protective fires, counterattack plan, displacement plan, and defensive battle drills.
22. Conduct continuing actions.
23. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
24. Process casualties/detainees and conduct tactical logistics.
25. Consolidate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2503
GCE-COND-2504	GCE-COND-2503	INF-FSPT-7001
INF-C2-7010	INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001	GCE-COND-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6101

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures

2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-15.2 Tactical Employment of Mortars
7. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
8. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	800 rounds per weapon
A555 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Ball M33 Link	800 rounds per weapon
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	800 rounds per weapon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	288 rounds per weapon
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK281 Mod 1	288 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	40 rounds per platoon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	80 rounds per platoon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M720	32 rounds per section
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	32 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	24 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	4 rounds per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	96 rounds per Section
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	24 rounds per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 fuses per platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	6 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
FMPR Rocket, FOTS Multi-Purpose Round	2 rockets per section
FPTR Rocket, FOTS Practice Training Round	1 rockets per section
PM93 Guided Missile, Surface Attack	1 missiles per platoon
WH03 GM, BGM-71E-2B (TOW-2A HEAT)	2 missiles per platoon
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (Tow-1 Pr)	2 missiles per platoon
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon

L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M 3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear, non-linear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc.
2. Integration of fires should include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires.
3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able.

INF-MAN-7102: Conduct a mobile defense (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a large assigned sector to defend as a battalion that is conducting tactical operations with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, fulfill commander's intent, and be prepared for follow-on missions. The unit has shaped the battlefield, causing the enemy to overextend his lines of communication (LOCs), expose his flanks, and dissipate his combat power. The unit has been able to move around and behind the enemy force to cut off and destroy it.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning, inspections, and preparation.
2. Task organize with a fixing force and a striking force that serves as a counterattack force.
3. Make reconnaissance and establish initial security.
4. Identify and mark primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
5. Shape the battlespace such that the enemy force is canalized into the engagement area, has overextended its lines of communication, and is exposed to the counterattack by the striking force.
6. Initiate patrolling plan and improve security.
7. Identify, mark, and establish command posts.
8. Conduct work in accordance with priorities and timeline.
9. Establish and mark sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.

10. Establish fields of fire.
11. Coordinate and supervise at all levels to ensure effective employment of weapon systems, safety, and the geometry of fires.
12. Emplace obstacles.
13. Conduct the fire support/targeting process and ensure integration of direct and indirect fires and detail the plan to shift and/or cease fires as the striking force counterattacks into the enemy.
14. Register indirect fires.
15. Produce, receive, and forward fire plan sketches and range cards.
16. Rehearse the route of the striking force will use to counterattack the enemy.
17. Entrench and improve positions.
18. Establish communications and signals plan.
19. Establish and rehearse final protective fires, counterattack plan, and defensive battle drills.
20. Establish alert postures.
21. Conduct continuing actions.
22. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2503
GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	INF-FSPT-7001
INF-C2-7010	INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001	GCE-COND-2503

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6102

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7103: Conduct Retrograde (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To conduct an organized movement to the rear away from the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine purpose of operation, and disseminate commander's intent focused on maintaining an offensive mindset throughout the Bn.
3. Conduct Fire support coordination.
4. Leadership conducts ongoing assessments of troop morale throughout retrograde in order to identify negative impact on combat effectiveness.
5. Establish graphic control measures (start points, contact points, passage lanes, passage points, release points) and coordinate with all units involved in the routes planned.
6. Arrange for reconnaissance of retrograde routes, time permitting.
7. Establish priorities for use of routes and resources.
8. When executing a withdrawal/delay, task organize for phased echeloning of forces disengagement and movement away from the enemy.
9. When executing a withdrawal/delay, consider employment of countermobility obstacles and fire support plan to prevent enemy's ability to maneuver on friendly forces.
10. Conduct continual coordination during movement to include marking/identification of unit's lead and rear trace.
11. Maintain all around security throughout the entire relief of units to include overwatch and fire support coverage using organic and supporting weapons systems.
12. Coordinate for displacement of ground based fire support assets.
13. Coordination conducted with higher headquarters and between passing units to limit enemy observation and awareness of retrograde.
14. Coordinate rear area operations displacement while maintaining the ability to handle prioritized responsibilities such as casualty handling, refueling, and ammunition distribution.
15. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-C2-7010
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7005	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6103

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. A retrograde operation is an organized movement to the rear away from the enemy. The force executes retrogrades to accomplish one or more of the following:
 - a. To disengage from combat.
 - b. To avoid combat under undesirable conditions.
 - c. To draw the enemy into an unfavorable situation.
 - d. To gain time without fighting a decisive engagement.
 - e. To place friendly forces in a more favorable position.
 - f. To permit the use of a portion of the force elsewhere.
2. There are three types of retrograde operations:
 - a. Delay, where the unit gives up space to gain time.
 - b. Withdrawal, where all or part of a deployed force voluntarily disengages from the enemy to free itself for a new mission.
 - c. Retirement, where a force not in contact with the enemy conducts movement to the rear.

INF-MAN-7104: Conduct Security Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a clearly delineated security area and/or route, necessary equipment, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area/route and/or deny its use.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning, inspections, and preparation.
2. Identify information and resource shortfalls identified in planning.
3. Organize the battlespace and establish control measures.
4. Task organize to occupy the area if it cannot be controlled by fires.
5. Conduct forms of security: screen, guard, cover, area, local
6. Place units or assets in positions throughout AO to provide early and accurate warning of enemy activity.
7. Place units or assets in positions throughout AO to provide reaction time and maneuver space upon detection of enemy activity.
8. Prevent enemy ground forces from coming within direct fire range, or influencing the protected route or area.
9. Upon contact with enemy forces, maintain contact and conduct appropriate follow on offensive actions.
10. Task units or assets to conduct ISR throughout AO on a continuous basis.
11. Emplace obstacles or mines in support of the scheme of maneuver.
12. Detect and defeat enemy observation/reconnaissance.
13. Maintain a quick reaction force/reserve to respond to situations and contingencies.
14. Coordinate with local authorities, the civilian population, multi-national forces, and other service components as required.

15. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7201: Conduct Counter-TTP (C-TTP) Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict and execute patrolling operations in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide C-TTP information requirements to S-2.
2. Integrate intelligence assets into C-TTP efforts.
3. Integrate enablers into C-TTP efforts.
4. Integrate host nation security forces into C-TTP efforts.
5. Employ battle staff processes to ensure the incorporation of a cross-section of capabilities in C-TTP efforts.
6. Conduct pattern analysis on the TTP employed by the threat.
7. Integrate C-TTP information requirements into collections plan.
8. Conduct ISR in high threat areas to detect enemy TTP implementers.
9. Collect all post incident analysis reports.
10. Collect all follow on or further exploitation reports on enemy TTP-related incidents.
11. Coordinate security patrols and establish overwatch positions to detect and deter threats.
12. Develop countermeasures to enemy TTPs to reduce or mitigate the enemy threat.
13. Coordinate for technical protection requirements.
14. Coordinate route clearance operations in Battalion battlespace.
15. Develop and maintain friendly activity reports.
16. Coordinate special technical support for battalion AO.
17. Synchronize C-TTP reporting and dissemination.
18. Conduct IPOE to identify threat networks operating in and around RCT/BN AOs.
19. Employ systematic all-source intelligence collection/analysis capabilities to identify and locate key threat cell structures.
20. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track threat network activities.
21. Employ fused intelligence and analysis to support targeting.
22. Determine how threat networks function as systems.
23. Determine desired effects, objectives and end state with respect to the threat network.
24. Develop a concept of operations to achieve desired end state.

25. Monitor measures of effectiveness/measures of performance (MOE/MOP) in accordance with HHQs' assessment processes.
26. Task organize for AtN operations.
27. Leverage all AtN enablers available to the battalion.
28. Employ biometric techniques to facilitate identification and targeting of threat cell members.
29. Implement population and resource control measures to isolate threat cells and deny freedom of movement.
30. Conduct integrated targeting against threat networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting organizations.
31. Target threat network popular support.
32. Target threat network command and control.
33. Target threat network cohesion.
34. Target threat network support structure.
35. Develop targeting packages and products.
36. Utilize tactical patience in the network targeting process.
37. Employ appropriate assets and fires to achieve desired effects against network targets, to include SOF and/or SOF-like capabilities.
38. Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) to garner popular support enabling local populace to support C-TTP efforts.
39. Conduct Information Operations (IO) to garner popular support enabling local populace to support C-TTP efforts.
40. Conduct sensitive site exploitation (SSE) and tactical site exploitation (TSE) to facilitate network targeting and identification of threat TTPs and capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 2-0 Intelligence
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-7202: Conduct a tactical march (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict and execute convoy operations in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Prep for combat.
4. Conduct or request route reconnaissance.
5. Identify information and resource shortfalls identified in planning.
6. Request personnel augmentation to fill identified resource and knowledge gaps.
7. Organize the battlespace and establish control measures.
8. Commander determines rates of march, dispersion, dismount and remount/link-up points, and load/bump plan.
9. Coordinate convoy operations through the Unit Movement Control Center (UMCC).
10. Modify the communications plan and architecture to provide for dispersion and displacements.
11. Utilize C2 systems to track convoy movement through the battle space.
12. Designate route security procedures and allocate units to this task.
13. Elements move using the designated movement techniques.
14. Incorporate overwatch techniques into movement plan.
15. Establish coordination and control measures when transitioning through multiple battle spaces.
16. Establish procedures for battle hand-off from a convoy in contact to a maneuver element.
17. Coordinate the movement of vehicles to maximize the use of their armor protection, firepower, mobility, speed, and shock action.
18. Plan for route clearance.
19. Conduct CSS planning and coordination to support maintenance, refueling, and recovery.
20. Maintain a master route status chart.
21. Conduct Movement Control Board.
22. Receive position updates from unit leaders.
23. Consolidate and reorganize on the objective.
24. During consolidation, withdraw combat vehicles from the point of furthest advance and positions in hull defilade, or position them to most effectively employ their weapons systems.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6120

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Maneuver/Training area
2. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft/Forward Air Controller (FAC)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7203: Occupy an assembly area (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion that is conducting tactical operations with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Battalion prepared to conduct follow-on operations as directed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Initial security/occupation plan is established and briefed to subordinate companies/units.
2. Conduct reconnaissance.
3. Quartering party identifies, marks, and secures tentative positions within the assembly area.
4. Units conduct movement to identified areas, guided by quartering party or other designated element(s).
5. Assign and occupy sectors that ensure mutual support and cover all gaps by observation and fire.
6. Establish COC.
7. Set and conduct priorities of work.
8. Refine security plan.
9. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.
10. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-7204: Conduct a relief in place (RIP) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: As either the stationary or relieving unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters, both

- stationary and relieving units, as well as other supporting units and fire support agencies.
2. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operation and passage of information, to include but not limited to: co-location of command groups, and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
 3. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
 4. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passage of command will occur.
 5. Provide an operations overlay and a copy of the fragmentary order to the relieving unit.
 6. Conduct detailed coordination and liaison between representatives of fire support units in support of both units at the command post (CP)/combat operations center (COC) of the stationary unit.
 7. Provide fire plan sketches or overlays to the relieving units.
 8. Maintain security and communications at normal levels.
 9. Conduct the movement of units over planned routes, based on the planned sequence of movement and relief.
 10. Maintain noise and light discipline and the dispersion of forces throughout movement.
 11. Use guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
 12. Relieve local security units last.
 13. Keep fire support assets in position throughout the relief of maneuver units. Ensure they are prepared to support both units.
 14. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
 15. Ensure that at every level down to and including the individual Marine, face-to-face briefs are conducted.
 16. Conduct familiarization and combined operations to ensure relieving unit readiness to assume mission, if applicable.
 17. Relieve crew-served weapons personnel after rifle units.
 18. Use assembly areas that provide cover and concealment and are large enough to allow for the dispersion of units.
 19. Maintain all around security throughout the entire relief of units.
 20. Account for all personnel, supplies, and equipment.
 21. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
 22. Relinquish responsibility for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval from the higher commander.
 23. Send and receive required reports.
 24. Coordinate the transfer or exchange of supplies and equipment to include: communications, wire lines, radio antennas, and petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL).

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7205: Conduct a gap crossing (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that must be bridged, and bridging materials.

STANDARD: To provide an avenue of approach, lane, or means across a gap that will meet or exceed military load classification required to support the concept of operations in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan bridging operations.
2. Coordinate bridging operations.
3. Prepare the bridge sites.
4. Assemble the bridge.
5. Conduct engineer reconnaissance.
6. Disassemble the bridge.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7206: Conduct passage of lines (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: As either the moving or stationary unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: The safe, expeditious and efficient passage of one unit through the defensive lines of another.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters, both stationary and moving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
2. Co-locate both commanders to observe critical areas, to make timely

- decisions during the passage, and to facilitate passage of responsibility for the passage of control.
3. Establish graphic control measures (start points, contact points, passage lanes, passage points, release points) and coordinate with all units involved in the passage.
 4. Arrange for leader's reconnaissance of passage area and forward battle.
 5. Stationary unit selects and marks passage lanes/points/areas and positions personnel to guide moving unit.
 6. Establish priorities for use of routes and resources.
 7. The stationary unit controls/delivers supporting fires prior to and until battle handover/passage of command.
 8. Conduct continual coordination during movement and passage to include marking/identification of moving unit's lead and rear trace.
 9. At identified release points, moving unit commanders re-assume control of their units.
 10. Moving unit assumes responsibility for control of fires and battle space from stationary unit at the planned/coordinated time/place.
 11. Coordination conducted with higher headquarters and between passing units to limit enemy observation and awareness of passage of lines.
 12. Coordinate plan for casualty evacuation and detainee handling.
 13. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7207: Conduct a Linkup (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, necessary equipment, a tentative linkup point identified by stationary unit; or a linkup point designated by higher headquarters to stationary and moving units, a linkup frequency, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit without fratricide.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning and coordination between units and with higher headquarters.
2. For moving unit: contact stationary unit leader/command post on pre-designated net and exchange critical information (linkup time, route of movement, number of personnel in linkup elements, confirm challenge/password, contingency plans, etc.).
3. For stationary unit: task an element to conduct the linkup, brief the element on all key information, and the element occupies an over watch position short of the linkup point before the designated linkup time.

4. For moving unit: halt a safe distance from the linkup point in a covered and concealed position (rally point) and establish security.
5. For moving unit: establish communications with the stationary unit.
6. For moving unit: designate linkup element, issue contingency plans to the main body, and move the element to the linkup point.
7. For moving unit: linkup element halts short of linkup point in a position that over watches the linkup point.
8. For moving unit: initiate far recognition signals.
9. For stationary unit: acknowledge far recognition signal.
10. For moving unit: move unit leader to linkup point while the rest of the element maintains over watch.
11. For moving unit: contact team conducts linkup with stationary unit, via near recognition signal (challenge/password), and conduct final coordination for movement of main body.
12. For moving unit: linkup element returns to main body and guides it to the linkup point as directed by the stationary unit. Stationary unit guides may be used.
13. For stationary unit: report linkup, and then guides the moving unit as required to complete the linkup.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-7208: Conduct obstacle breaching (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To reduce the obstacle, move through the breach site, and continue the attack with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Designated maneuver element(s) task organize in the anticipation of requirement to breach obstacles.
2. When obstacle is encountered it is reported to battalion and report is forwarded to higher.
3. Determination is made whether the lead maneuver element has the means to breach without support or requires additional support/reinforcement.
4. Conduct leader's reconnaissance and designate breach point(s).
5. Employ obscuration smoke and fires in support of and to conceal breach effort and movement.
6. Breach element(s) moves to the breach point(s) using available cover and

- concealment and conducts preparations for breach.
7. Barriers, wire, or other obstacles are breached.
 8. Mark unexploded mines.
 9. Element(s) clears the breach lane(s), conducts a limited assault/security beyond the breach.
 10. Mark the route to the breach, the breach lane(s), and the route beyond the obstacle. If breach will be used at night (or limited visibility) mark accordingly.
 11. Remove, destroy, or clearly mark all remaining mines.
 12. After completion of initial assault, lane(s) are improved, or additional lanes are cleared and marked as required to support follow-on movement of battalion and follow-on forces.
 13. Make a determination whether or not to have the breaching element remain as security for breach site or continue the attack. Other designated element/reserves move through and exploit the breach is applicable.
 14. Follow-on support units move through the breach.
 15. Send and receive reports as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
5. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7209: Consolidate and Reorganize (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a situation where the battalion has reached an objective, arrived at a new position, repelled an enemy attack, established defensive positions following an attack, and the unit has been issued an order to consolidate and reorganize.

STANDARD: Battalion prepared to defeat the enemy's counterattack, establish a deliberate defense, or continue the attack.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish initial security on most likely avenues of approach.
2. Establish priorities and commence work to improve positions and security.
3. Displace supporting arms/crew served weapons and reserves forward, to add strength and ensure continuous fire support.
4. Adjust initial positions as a result of the ground reconnaissance and changes in the enemy situation.

5. Process casualties.
6. Process detainees.
7. Redistribute personnel, supplies, and equipment to offset any losses/shortages, and conduct resupply as required.
8. Integrate the use of natural obstacles, and prepare barriers and man-made obstacles.
9. Position command and control to facilitate the conduct of future operations.
10. Plan for the use of the reserve.
11. Send and receive reports as required.
12. Begin preparation for future missions.
13. Ensure coordination with adjacent and supported units.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7210: Conduct Reserve Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To exploit opportunities and protect friendly force operations from surprise and uncertainty.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop potential CONOPs based upon higher headquarters planning priorities and branch and sequel plans.
2. Conduct rehearsals based upon developed potential CONOPs.
3. Conduct Command & Control.
4. Establish and maintain communication and coordination with supported and adjacent units.
5. Conduct ISR.
6. Conduct shaping operations.
7. Conduct CSS.
8. Protect the force.
9. Organize the battle space.
10. Task organize the force.
11. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
12. Employ Active & Passive security measures.
13. Conduct Targeting.

14. Conduct IO.
15. Conduct CMO.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6210

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7211: Conduct Rear Area Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support main force operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Command & Control.
2. Conduct ISR.
3. Conduct shaping operations.
4. Conduct CSS.
5. Protect the force.
6. Organize the battle space.
7. Task organize the force.
8. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
9. Employ Active & Passive security measures.
10. Conduct Targeting.
11. Conduct IO.
12. Conduct CMO.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7212: Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Clearance Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, a route that must be cleared.

STANDARD: To provide assured mobility to the maneuver commander along the route.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Designate the route for R2C operations.
2. Analyze pattern analysis, route data, and enemy activity.
3. Task organize for R2C operations.
4. Synchronize fire support plan to support R2C operations
5. Upon execution of R2C operations, receive, forward, and disseminate required reports.
6. Maintain deterrence and detection to maintain mobility along route.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
-

INF-MAN-7213: Operate in a CBRN environment (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given an order and an attack by an enemy using CBRN agents.

STANDARD: To sustain operations, limit effects, and prevent casualties.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, battalion COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, battalion directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects.

9. Decontaminate areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
14. Conduct MOPP gear exchange.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-6004

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CBRN-6504 INF-CBRN-6501 INF-CBRN-6502
INF-CBRN-6503

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
4. MCRP 3-37A NBC Field Handbook
5. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17932 Decontamination Training Site

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Training area where employment of DoD approved riot control agents are authorized (i.e. G963 and K765)
2. MOPP suits/NBC equipment

INF-MAN-7214: Employ Scout Snipers (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion commander will incorporate the use of scout snipers to support his scheme of maneuver and intent. The battalion commander will provide a priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use. The commander will receive and develop information on the enemy dispositions and transmit to higher/adjacent headquarters. The commander will support the forward placed teams with appropriate supporting arms and quick reaction force. Commander incorporates the team(s) into his intelligence gathering effort.

CONDITION: Given a mission and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation.

3. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
4. Establish information requirements.
5. Develop the fire support plan.
6. Designate tactical control measures.
7. Develop insert and extract plan, if applicable.
8. Establish quick reaction force/emergency extraction plan.
9. Conduct movement/actions at specified times, along specified routes, or in designated areas.
10. Provide priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use.
11. Send and receive required reports.
12. Ensure readiness to support inserted teams with supporting arms and quick reaction force.
13. Determine best method to employ snipers in support of current mission (protect flanks, provide overwatch, direct fires in support of maneuver, etc.).
14. Develop a redundant communications plan.
15. Collect and report required information.
16. Determine logistical requirements and conduct resupply in a manner that will not compromise the sniper team(s).
17. Conduct debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0317-OPS-2504	0317-OPS-2503	INF-CSS-7001
INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-COND-2504
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7010	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001
GCE-COND-2503		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6217

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Factors to be considered during planning must include, but is not limited to: insertion methods, extraction methods, emergency extraction methods and criteria, and quick reaction force support of the sniper team(s).

INF-MAN-7215: Control an Area (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

26 Jul 2012

CONDITION: Given a battalion that is conducting tactical operations with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To establish a secure environment for sustained operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct command and control.
2. Conduct ISR.
3. Conduct shaping operations.
4. Conduct combat service support.
5. Protect the force.
6. Secure key terrain, infrastructure and individuals.
7. Organize the battlespace.
8. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
9. Provide response forces.
10. Employ Active and Passive security measures.
11. Conduct targeting.
12. Conduct information operations.
13. Conduct civil military operations.
14. Implement population and resource control measures.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7216: Operate in urban terrain (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a requirement to conduct operations.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission while considering the unique characteristics, factors, and variables of an urban environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning and IPB, in particular identifying points in time/space for decisions/passage of control of fires.
2. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
3. Task organize for urban operations.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting and attached units.
5. Conduct reconnaissance.

6. Assess demographics/population factors.
7. Ensure subordinate units incorporate rules of engagement into operations.
8. Develop fire support plan, tactical control measures, routes and urban specific factors and restrictions.
9. Determine/coordinate key terrain labeling.
10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
11. Direct and task subordinate units in the conduct of movement and tactics in the four levels of urban terrain.
12. Establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage.
13. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track progress of enemy reinforcements, activities or enemy higher echelons/reserves.
14. Establish redundant communications plan and position retransmission sites as required.
15. Ensure standardization of signals and marking throughout the battalion.
16. Isolate the objective.
17. Control, direct, clear, coordinate, deny, or modify employment of organic and supporting arms.
18. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
19. Conduct clearing and marking.
20. Complete actions on the objective.
21. Send and receive required reports.
22. Evacuate casualties, process detainees, and conduct logistic operations.
23. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.
24. Conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MOUT-6801

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility
(Large)

INF-MAN-7301: Conduct an amphibious assault (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious assault, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive and disseminate the intelligence updates to subordinate units.
2. Landing/assault craft teams and heliteams are assembled, staged, and

- prepared for debarkation/enplanement.
3. Accomplish debarkation of initial assault elements on schedule.
 4. Transition command ashore to maintain continuous control of the operation.
 5. Maintain momentum of the attack by avoiding unnecessary delays in the zone/beach.
 6. Coordinate and adjust the employment of forces as the situation develops and changes, integrating maneuver and fires.
 7. Establish and maintain communications ashore.
 8. Coordinate logistic support for assaulting ground combat element through the TACLOG.
 9. Attain mission objectives based on the commander's intent.
 10. Process casualties and detainees as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2503
GCE-COND-2504	GCE-COND-2503	INF-FSPT-7001
INF-C2-7010	INF-C2-7005	INF-C2--7004
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001	GCE-COND-2502

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6301	INF-MAN-7302
--------------	--------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
5. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7302: Develop a landing plan (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given the Ground Combat Element (GCE) of an embarked MAGTF in receipt of the MAGTF concept of operations and a developed plan of attack that has been approved, assault craft, to include assault support, landing craft and amphibious vehicles that are available and have been assigned with the Amphibious Force in transit.

STANDARD: To support the MAGTF concept of the operation and accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine requirements for the ship-to-shore movement in coordination with a review of the amphibious vehicle availability table, helicopter availability table, and the landing craft availability table.
2. Consider enemy capabilities to counter surface and/or air assaults.
3. Assign elements to one of five categories in order to indicate their relative priority for landing and to facilitate control of the ship-to-shore movement.
4. Ensure the development of the landing plan is totally integrated with the initial scheme of maneuver and fire support plan, and provide for the rapid buildup of automatic and crew served weapons during the initial phase of the assault.
5. Allocate assets for use by subordinate elements, and ensure the proposed landing diagram, assault schedule, and landing sequence table are developed concurrently and are mutually compatible, and forward these documents to the MAGTF commander for approval/consolidation.
6. Serial Assignment Table is based on the task organization for the landing; balances unit integrity and combat spread loading of critical personnel and equipment; and is forwarded to the MAGTF commander for approval.
7. Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table is coordinated with the affected units, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of firepower (crew served weapons), and maintains the tactical integrity required by the plan of attack.
8. Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table and the Heliteam Wave and Serial Assignment Table is coordinated with the ACE and MEU CE, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of firepower in the zone (crew served weapons), and maintains the tactical integrity required by the plan of attack.
9. Provide input for the development of the Approach Schedule.
10. Develop debarkation schedule, when applicable, and ensure its distribution to all personnel responsible for the control of debarkation.
11. Publish the landing plan as Appendix 3 to Annex R of the landing force operation order. Only those documents required by the unit are included as tabs to the appendix.
12. Develop alternate plans to cover foul weather interference and/or changes in enemy capabilities.
13. Assign adequate personnel to the Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG) to advise MAGTF and Navy control personnel on the location of troops, equipment, supplies, landing requirements, and of adjustments to the landing sequence.
14. Coordinate planning with MAGTF command element for pre D-Day transfers of units and equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	INF-MAN-7301
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7010	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6301

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
6. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INE-MAN-7303: Conduct an amphibious withdrawal (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given an order to conduct an amphibious withdrawal, amphibious vehicles, landing craft, and helicopter operational readiness rates equal to the numbers anticipated in the final version of the MAGTF plan developed after the final rehearsal.

STANDARD: To meet commander's intent and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish defense of embarkation area and surrounding key terrain features.
2. Use smoke to deceive the enemy as to the disposition of landing force units and to conceal movement during the withdrawal.
3. Prior to embarkation, position the reserve in a manner to prevent envelopment of withdrawing forces.
4. Employ tanks and anti-tank weapons to engage enemy armor at long ranges, counterattack enemy elements attempting to penetrate or bypass the security force, and provide fires to assist supported units during disengagement.
5. Use indirect air and surface delivered fires to cover loading areas by long-range harassing and interdiction fire, support the security force, and provide fires to assist supported units during disengagement.
6. Commander of the security force issues specific instructions regarding the destruction of supplies and equipment that cannot be evacuated and fixes responsibility for their destruction.
7. Security force takes the enemy under fire as soon as they are within effective range of available weapons.
8. Defend each delay position until the enemy actions threaten decisive engagement.
9. Initiate withdrawal to the next delay position, per prearranged plans or engagement.
10. Security force executes orderly withdrawal along designated routes to the next delay position. It continues to provide maximum delay between positions using maneuver, available terrain, long-range fires, tactical air, mines, and demolitions.
11. Exploit opportunities to inflict heavy casualties on the enemy by offensive action when consistent with the overall mission of the security force and the movement schedule.
12. Consider the limited objective counterattacks to gain additional time or to extricate units that have become decisively engaged.
13. Hold the number of vehicles brought forward to a minimum consistent with the requirement. Move all vehicles not needed in forward areas to the rear on prescribed routes, per the movement plan.

14. Ensure withdrawing units execute orderly movement along prescribed routes at times designated in the movement schedule, and occupy assembly areas for the briefest possible period.
15. Close coordination between the security force and the forces being withdrawn, in order to permit the smooth flow of units into the embarkation area with minimum interference to the security force and its supporting arms.
16. Movement to embarkation beaches is controlled through the use of pre-designated assembly areas, routes of withdrawal, initial points, and checkpoints.
17. Conduct withdrawal, whenever possible, during periods of reduced visibility, to facilitate deception.
18. Evacuate casualties within the security force by the most expeditious means possible, direct to ships at sea.
19. Give priority for withdrawal within the security force to heavy units, such as tanks and artillery.
20. Conduct withdrawal of the security force under the cover of darkness, whenever possible. Execute withdrawal in the most expeditious manner available, usually by helicopter direct to amphibious shipping.

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6302	INF-MAN-6301	INF-MAN-7301
INF-MAN-7302	INF-MAN-7304	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7304: Conduct an amphibious raid (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission to conduct an amphibious raid, operating separately or as part of a larger force, supported with AAV or small craft capabilities.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, achieve commander's intent, and account for all personnel and equipment following the planned withdrawal.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize for the raid.
2. Conduct ship to shore movement.

3. Ensure security elements occupy designated positions to the flanks and rear of the unit and along avenues of approach to the objective.
4. Move support element to a covered and concealed position from which well aimed fire can be placed on the objective.
5. Move assault element to the designated assault position.
6. Ensure support element is capable of providing fires in support of the assault element.
7. Plan indirect, suppressive, or obscuration fires on known and suspected enemy positions.
8. Ensure security element prevents enemy entry into or escape from the objective area.
9. Ensure assault element executes actions on the objective, consolidates, and reorganizes.
10. On order, the unit withdraws from the objective.
11. Conduct shore to ship movement as per the planned withdrawal.
12. Ensure personnel accountability prior to withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2503
GCE-COND-2504	GCE-COND-2503	INF-FSPT-7001
INF-C2-7010	INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	GCE-COND-2502	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6302

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
7. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7305: Conduct Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations (NEO) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To evacuate identified personnel to amphibious shipping or another safe haven.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Conduct planning, coordination, and preparation for combat.

3. Establish command and control.
4. Task organize.
5. Draw and issue specialized equipment/prepare ECC suite.
6. Conduct movement to the objective/evacuation site.
7. Conduct security and/or ECC operations.
8. Conduct liaison/coordination with embassy and local security, and/or Country Team personnel, as required.
9. Plan responses to public order disturbance, enemy action, or reports of evacuees at other locations.
10. Conduct retrograde.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6303

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7306: Conduct an Amphibious Landing (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Operating in a MACTF or Joint environment, given an initiating directive, higher order, commander's intent, and supporting attachments.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and achieve commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the initiating directive.
2. Create Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table
3. Create a Landing Diagram.
4. Create a Heliteam Wave and Serial Assignment Table.
5. Create a Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table.
6. Contribute to all other planning documents as required.
7. Conduct embarkation.
8. Conduct rehearsals.
9. Execute ship-to-shore movement.
10. Phase control ashore.
11. Execute CLF scheme of maneuver.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7002	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-INT-7001
INF-INT-7002	GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2503
GCE-PLAN-2502	INF-MAN-7302	GCE-COND-2504

GCE-COND-2503	INF-C2-7013	INF-C2-7010
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-FSPT-7002	INF-CSS-7001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7305	INF-MAN-7304	INF-MAN-7301
INF-MAN-7302	INF-MAN-7303	

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
4. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

INF-MAN-7401: Conduct civil military operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) including civil considerations (ASCOPE).
2. Task organize to support CMO.
3. Integrate civil considerations into all aspects of planning.
4. Establish interface (Civil-Military Operations Center - CMOC) with local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and civilian populace.
5. Identify local resources, public facilities, governing capacity and key leaders.
6. Take lead in identifying the drivers (root causes) of instability through local surveys and other sources.
7. Plan activities and projects to address drivers of instability
8. Develop indicators (measures of Performance and Measures of Effectiveness) to assess the impact of projects and activities.
9. Conduct assessment and measure the impact of projects and activities against MOE's and MOP's.
10. Conduct populace and resource control.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-INT-7002
INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-COND-2504	GCE-COND-2503	GCE-COND-2503
GCE-COND-2502	INF-C2-7010	INF-C2-7009
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-FSPT-7002	INF-INT-7004

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6401

RELATED EVENTS:

GCE-PLAN-2505	GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
INF-MAN-7408	INF-MAN-7402	INF-MAN-7406
INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7404	INF-MAN-7403
INF-MAN-7407		

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Military Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7402: Restore civil security (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To contain or quell the situation in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct reconnaissance and intelligence preparation of the battle space (IPB), if applicable.
4. Request and distribute specialized equipment and PPE.
5. Identify restraints/constraints with regard to detainee handling and other mission-particular factors.
6. Identify and prioritize key facilities/area to be protected.
7. Incorporate local and civil authorities into planning, preparation, and execution, if applicable.
8. Minimize collateral damage.
9. Establish a media/public affairs plan.
10. Conduct public order operations, to include, but not limited to: augmenting civil authority security forces, protecting key installations,

- riot control, removing unlawful obstructions, or dispersing an unlawful assembly.
11. Establish teams in over watch.
 12. When operating in support of local security forces/police, exchange liaison personnel and co-locate command posts.
 13. Identify and position a quick reaction force to reinforce/support as required.
 14. Escalate force as necessary to achieve control.
 15. Employ non-lethal weapons (when available) to reduce collateral damage and injury to civilians, while simultaneously ensuring readiness to apply lethal force if required.
 16. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-FSPT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-COND-2504	GCE-COND-2503	GCE-COND-2502
INF-C2-7010	INF-C2-7009	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001
INF-INT-7001		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6406

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7408	INF-MAN-7407	INF-MAN-7406
INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-7404	INF-MAN-7403
INF-MAN-7405		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7403: Support the establishment of civil control (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To protect the population and deny freedom of movement to the insurgents.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Secure lines of communication leading into and out of the cleared area.
2. Conduct a census.

3. Implement an Identification Card System (e.g. Biometrics).
4. Establish curfews.
5. Enforce a pass system.
6. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the length of time people can travel.
7. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the number of visitors from outside the cleared area combined with a requirement to register them with local security forces or civil authorities.
8. Establish checkpoints along major routes to monitor and enforce compliance with population control measures.
9. Establish control over key resource storage and distribution sites (water, fuel, food).

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502	INF-FSPT-7001
GCE-COND-2504	INF-C2-7009	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-MAN-6402

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
6. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7404: Support the restoration of essential services (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To restore local capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify critical essential services infrastructure (sewage, water, electricity, academics, trash, medical, safety, and other considerations (SWEAT-MSO)).
2. Assess impact of essential services on operations and public order.
3. Support the security of essential services processes and facilities.
4. Establish mechanisms to assist in the prioritization for the creation/restoration of essential services
5. Advise local authorities on essential services.
6. Transition essential services to civil control.

26 Jul 2012

7. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
8. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
9. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
10. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
11. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International
12. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
13. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
14. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
15. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-7002
GCE-COND-2504	INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7009
INF-C2-7005	INF-MAN-6403	

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7406	INF-MAN-7403	INF-MAN-7402
INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7408	INF-MAN-7407
INF-MAN-7401		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7405: Support local governance (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a secure environment.
2. Coordinate security and life support requirements in support of local civil authorities operating in the battle space.
3. Identify the needs of the local civil authorities in terms of security, economics, education and public information, food and agriculture, governance, health and welfare, infrastructure, and rule of law.
4. Identify the root causes of instability.

5. Identify high impact/quick return projects which contribute towards resolving the root causes of instability and develop local capacity.
6. Develop a campaign plan to resolve or mitigate the root causes of instability and support the development of local capacity.
7. Assist local authorities in controlling military and police activities.
8. Assist in establishing and enforcing the rule of law.
9. Advise local host nation authorities on public administration.
10. Assist in the development of a Justice system (a judiciary system, prosecutor/defense representation, and corrections).
11. Facilitate the execution of civil information responsibilities.
12. Perform liaison functions between local military and civilian agencies.
13. Coordinate and synchronize activities of other government agencies involved in establishing civil control.
14. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the temporary cessation of normal local governmental functions.
15. Support post-conflict elections.
16. Assist in the development of disaster preparedness and response.
17. Transition local governance to legitimate HN authority.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2505	GCE-PLAN-2504
GCE-PLAN-2503	INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7009
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7002	GCE-PLAN-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6404

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7408	INF-MAN-7407	INF-MAN-7406
INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-7403	INF-MAN-7402
INF-MAN-7404		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
6. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-MAN-7406: Support economic development (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with an established CMOC.

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess local economy and employment rates IOT determine the impact of economics on operations.
3. Assess the impact of operations on local economics.
4. Monitor and support economic initiatives implemented by local authorities, other US governmental agencies, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2505	GCE-PLAN-2504
GCE-PLAN-2502	INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7009
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7002	GCE-COND-2504

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6405

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7408	INF-MAN-7407	INF-MAN-7405
INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-7403	INF-MAN-7402
INF-MAN-7404		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INF-MAN-7407: Hold an area cleared of insurgents (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references

STANDARD: To separate the insurgents from the populace and deny them safe haven.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Establish command and control.
3. Task organize for combined operations with HN security organizations.
4. Integrate joint, coalition, host nation and interagency capabilities and organizations.
5. Exchange liaisons with joint, coalition, host nation and interagency organizations.
6. Provide service and joint capabilities to coalition, interagency and host nation organizations.
7. Maintain a Civil Military Operations Center.
8. Maintain a persistent intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR)

- capability to develop intelligence on insurgent activity.
9. Control, direct, coordinate, approve, modify or deny employment of organic and supporting arms.
 10. Conduct combined action where feasible.
 11. Assign combined forces geographic responsibility where feasible.
 12. Transition U.S. positions, checkpoints and responsibilities to combined forces where feasible.
 13. Conduct combined/HN civil military operations.
 14. Transition detention facilities and the conduct of detainee operations.
 15. Kill or capture high value targets.
 16. Transition responsibility for securing lines of communication leading into or out of the cleared area.
 17. Modify population and resource control measures as appropriate.
 18. Conduct targeting of remaining active insurgents.
 19. Target insurgent support structures.
 20. Target key individuals and organizations for engagement.
 21. Disrupt insurgents outside of the cleared area.
 22. Conduct the full spectrum of information operations (PSYOP, MILDEC, OPSEC, EW, CNA).
 23. Minimize U.S. presence and promote local HN security organizations.
 24. Assign HN security forces geographic responsibility where feasible.
 25. Transition combined positions, checkpoints and responsibilities to HN forces where feasible.
 26. Provide selective access to coalition enablers.
 27. Transition population and resource control measures to HN authority.
 28. Transition all security responsibilities to HN forces and authority when HN security and governance capacity is proven capable of managing internal threats to stability.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-INT-7003
INF-INT-7002	INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-COND-2503	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-COND-2502
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7009	INF-FSPT-7004
INF-FSPT-7003	INF-FSPT-7002	INF-INT-7004

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6408

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FID-8803	INF-STAB-8130	INF-MAN-7406
INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7404	INF-MAN-7403
INF-MAN-7402	INF-MAN-7401	INF-COIN-8704
INF-COIN-8705	INF-COIN-8701	INF-STAB-8622
INF-STAB-8621	INF-STAB-8607	INF-STAB-8132
INF-MAN-7408		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
2. FMFRP 12-15 Small Wars Manual
3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MTWS.

INF-MAN-7408: Train & mentor foreign security forces (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references. Host nation supports the creation of security forces and facilitates its creation.

STANDARD: To transition a basically trained foreign security force into a force capable of conducting independent operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess host nation security force capabilities.
2. Identify training requirements.
3. Establish a training cadre.
4. Establish training standards for HN security forces.
5. Determine methods of training host-nation security forces (formal schools, mobile training teams, partnership training, advisory teams, embedded US personnel in key positions, contractors).
6. Work with host nation government agencies to locate or build proper training facilities, to include contracted life support agencies.
7. Identify equipment requirements and purchase / request any shortfall items.
8. Develop course materials and assign instructors.
9. Establish force protection measures for HN forces in training.
10. Implement training plans.
11. Transition training to host nation authority.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7001	INF-INT-7001	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502	INF-FP-7002
INF-FSPT-7004	GCE-COND-2504	INF-C2-7009
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7001
INF-FP-7001		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6407

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FID-7803	INF-FID-8803	INF-COIN-8705
INF-COIN-8704	INF-STAB-8621	INF-COIN-7705
INF-COIN-7704	INF-COIN-7701	INF-STAB-8622
INF-COIN-8701		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.137 Army Special Operations Forces Foreign Internal Defense
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The following is a list of potential military training requirements:
 - a. Train in basic day/night patrolling.
 - b. Train in weapons employment.
 - c. Train in communications.
 - d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
 - e. Train in coordination of indirect fires.
 - f. Train in providing effective medical support.
 - g. Train in law of armed conflict.
 - h. Train in the art of leadership.
 - i. Train in intelligence collection.
 - j. Train in cordon and search operations.
 - k. Train in combined operations.
 - l. Train in treatment of detainees and prisoners.
 - m. Train in psychological operations.
 - n. Train in civic action.
 - o. Train in effective personnel management.
 - p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
 - q. Train in staff functioning.
 - r. Train in unit training management.
 - s. Train in ethics.
 - t. Train in rule of law.
2. The following is a list of potential police training requirements:
 - a. Train in basic day night patrolling.
 - b. Train in weapons employment.
 - c. Train in communications.
 - d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
 - e. Train in providing effective medical support.
 - f. Train in local justice system laws and procedures.
 - g. Train in the art of leadership.
 - h. Train in investigative services.
 - i. Train in search operations.
 - j. Train in forensics.
 - k. Train in explosive ordnance disposal/response.
 - l. Train in anti-terrorism / force protection procedures.
 - m. Train in combined operations with military forces.
 - n. Train in treatment of suspects, detainees and prisoners.
 - o. Train in effective personnel management.
 - p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
 - q. Train in police station operations and management.
 - r. Train in unit training management.
 - s. Train in ethics.
 - t. Train in rule of law.

INF-TRNG-7001: Manage training (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training guidance, and assigned mission.

STANDARD: To implement Unit Readiness Planning to achieve assigned task proficiency.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Develop unit proficiency.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop Lesson Materials.
11. Develop Training Materials.
12. Conduct Operational Risk Assessment.
13. Conduct Training.
14. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
15. Conduct after-action reviews.
16. Design/Develop Field Exercises.
17. Assess Unit Proficiency.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-TRNG-2508	GCE-TRNG-2507	GCE-TRNG-2506
GCE-TRNG-2501	GCE-TRNG-2504	GCE-TRNG-2503
GCE-TRNG-2502	GCE-TRNG-2505	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-TRNG-6001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
3. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING	5001	5-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	5002	5-2
INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS	5003	5-3
COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	5004	5-4

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

5001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
6000	Company Level

5002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are company level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources

on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A company derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a company will have multiple events that collectively will apply to the company and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

5003. INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
COMMAND AND CONTROL			
INF-C2-6001		Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems (D)	5-4
INF-C2-6002	YES	Conduct Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC) Operations (D)	5-5
INF-C2-6003	YES	Conduct planning (D)	5-6
INF-C2-6004		Conduct Assessment (D)	5-7
INF-C2-6005		Conduct Information Management (IM) (D)	5-8
INF-C2-6006		Integrate Enabler Support (D)	5-8
INF-C2-6007	YES	Execute Command and Control of an Operation (D)	5-9
INF-C2-6008		Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E) (D)	5-10
INF-C2-6009		Prepare for Combat Operations (D)	5-11
COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT			
INF-CSS-6001	YES	Conduct tactical logistics (D)	5-12
INF-CSS-6002		Process Casualties (D)	5-12
INF-CSS-6003		Process Detainees (D)	5-13
FORCE PROTECTION			
INF-FP-6001		Conduct Force Protection (D)	5-14
INF-FP-6002		Employ OPSEC Measures (D)	5-15
INF-FP-6003		Conduct Risk Management (D)	5-15
INF-FP-6004		Conduct CBRN Operations (D)	5-16
INF-FP-6005		Operate an ECP (D)	5-16
INF-FP-6006		Operate a TCP (D)	5-17
FIRE SUPPORT			
INF-FSPT-6001	YES	Conduct Fire Support Planning (A)	5-17
INF-FSPT-6002	YES	Conduct Fire Support Coordination (B)	5-19
INF-FSPT-6003		Conduct deliberate (D3A) targeting (B)	5-20
INF-FSPT-6004		Conduct Information Operations (D)	5-21
INF-FSPT-6005		Integrate Electronic Warfare (D)	5-22
INF-FSPT-6006		Conduct Fire Support Team (FIST) Operations (B)	5-22
INTELLIGENCE			
INF-INT-6001	YES	Conduct Intelligence Operations (D)	5-24
INF-INT-6002		Conduct Intelligence Collections (D)	5-25
INF-INT-6003		Employ a Company Level Intelligence Cell (CLIC) (B)	5-26
MANEUVER			
INF-MAN-6001	YES	Conduct a ground attack (B)	5-26

26 Jul 2012

INF-MAN-6002		Conduct a movement to contact (B)	5-29
INF-MAN-6003	YES	Conduct helicopter-borne/tiltroter-borne operations (B)	5-31
INF-MAN-6004	YES	Conduct a Raid (B)	5-33
INF-MAN-6005		Integrate Armor (D)	5-35
INF-MAN-6006		Clear an Area (D)	5-36
INF-MAN-6101	YES	Conduct a position defense (B)	5-37
INF-MAN-6102		Conduct a mobile defense (B)	5-39
INF-MAN-6103		Conduct Retrograde (B)	5-40
INF-MAN-6201		Conduct Counter-IED (C-IED) Operations (B)	5-42
INF-MAN-6202		Conduct a tactical march (B)	5-43
INF-MAN-6203		Occupy an assembly area (D)	5-44
INF-MAN-6204		Conduct a relief in place (RIP) (B)	5-45
INF-MAN-6205		Conduct a gap crossing (B)	5-46
INF-MAN-6206		Conduct passage of lines (D)	5-47
INF-MAN-6207		Conduct a Linkup (B)	5-48
INF-MAN-6208		Conduct obstacle breaching (B)	5-49
INF-MAN-6209		Consolidate and reorganize (D)	5-50
INF-MAN-6210		Conduct Reserve Operations (B)	5-51
INF-MAN-6211		Support by fire/overwatch (B)	5-51
INF-MAN-6212		Conduct Patrolling Operations (D)	5-52
INF-MAN-6213		Occupy a Patrol Base (D)	5-53
INF-MAN-6214		Conduct a screen (B)	5-54
INF-MAN-6215		Participate in guard operations (B)	5-56
INF-MAN-6216		Conduct a cordon (B)	5-56
INF-MAN-6217		Employ Scout Snipers (B)	5-57
INF-MAN-6219	YES	Operate in Urban Terrain (B)	5-59
INF-MAN-6301	YES	Participate in an amphibious assault (D)	5-60
INF-MAN-6302		Conduct an amphibious raid (B)	5-61
INF-MAN-6303		Participate in a Non-Combatant Evacuation (NEO) Operation (D)	5-61
INF-MAN-6401	YES	Conduct Civil Military Operations (D)	5-62
INF-MAN-6402		Support the establishment of civil control (D)	5-63
INF-MAN-6403		Support the restoration of essential services (D)	5-64
INF-MAN-6404		Support local governance (D)	5-65
INF-MAN-6405		Support economic development (D)	5-66
INF-MAN-6406		Restore civil security (D)	5-67
INF-MAN-6407		Train and mentor foreign personnel (D)	5-68
INF-MAN-6408		Hold an area (D)	5-69
TRAINING			
INF-TRNG-6001		Manage Training (D)	5-70

5004. COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-C2-6001: Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems (D)SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4EVALUATION-CODED: NOSUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

26 Jul 2012

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the units overall mission. When used effectively, C2 systems enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provide the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, unit T/O&E, and a functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the unit and relevant organizations and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify C2 systems requirements to higher HQ.
2. Plan C2 systems implementation.
3. Implement C2 systems.
4. Rehearse C2 Systems interactions.
5. Maintain C2 systems.
6. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0302-C2-2003 0302-C2-2004

REFERENCES:

1. DCOC SOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCO 3500.26A Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) Version 3.0 (Jan 07)
3. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
9. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-C2-6002: Conduct Company Combat Operation Center (CCOC) Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and his designated staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit T/O&E and be a designated staff, communication assets and C2 systems.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize staff. (Warfighting Functions)
2. Establish a COC.
3. Establish COC watch.
4. Maintain battle rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute Information Management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with HAS units.
9. Maintain CTP.
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination.
11. Synchronize staff section operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0302-C2-2501 0302-C2-2003 0302-C2-2004
0302-C2-2001

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-5004

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-C2-6003: Conduct planning (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process that develops an order to direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, key leaders and higher headquarters operations order.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Problem Framing.
2. Determine planning process (MCP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method).

3. Determine Time Available.
4. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
5. Issue Warning Order.
6. Implement Cultural Considerations into Mission Planning.
7. Create orders (OPORD, FRAGO, Decision Support Tools, etc).
8. Issue orders.
9. Implement feedback mechanisms.
10. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-5002 0302-C2-2002 INF-C2-5001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-C2-6004: Conduct Assessment (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Commanders and Key leaders monitor measures of effectiveness and measures of performance to achieve articulated endstate.

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, higher headquarters operations order, and Key leaders.

STANDARD: To allow the commander to assess mission effectiveness IOT support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, LOOs, etc.).
2. Establish end states.
3. Establish conditions & sub-conditions, as necessary.
4. Develop Measure of Effectiveness.
5. Develop Measures of Performance.
6. Develop Information Requirements for MOE & MOP.
7. Determine IRs for collection.
8. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
9. Develop an IR tracking method.
10. Develop IR analysis method.
11. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm
12. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
13. Develop recommended actions. &/or decisions necessary to continue or resume progress towards objectives.
14. Track actions & decisions.
15. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools. (as required)

16. Integrate Objectives, MOE, MOP & Information requirements with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-C2-6005: Conduct Information Management (IM) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, operations order, Key leaders, Unit T/O&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify Decision Points.
2. Identify other information exchange requirements (IERS).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute Information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information for CO and key leaders to make decisions IAW levels of authority.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements.
10. Integrate with B2C2WGs inputs, processes and outputs to support the units decision making [Boards, Bureaus, Cells, Committees, and Working Groups].
11. Ensure decision makers have access to necessary information at the right time/place.
12. Store Information.
13. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored.
14. Assess the IM plan (as required)
15. Modify the plan. (as required)
16. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.2 MAGTF Information Management
2. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-C2-6006: Integrate Enabler support (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of an effort and bring all relevant assets to bear on the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive HHQ order (or Identify a problem that needs action to resolve), Commander's Battle Space Area Evaluation (CBAE), and commander's guidance.
2. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your AO, AI and AoI. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
3. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can compliment exiting capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
4. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RABDN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc).
5. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc).
6. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc of enablers.
7. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
8. Determine how all units/enablers can support assigned (or implied) tasks.
9. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc).
10. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
11. Verify unity of effort/purpose via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.
12. Assess unity of effort/purpose as necessary to enable adjustments to coordination with enablers as necessary.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-7009 0302-C2-2002

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-5003

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental organization Coordination during Joint Operations, VOL I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-C2-6007: Execute Command and Control (C2) of an Operation (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The proper preparation and execution of C2 during all phases of an operation is imperative to the overall success of the mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, unit T/O&E, and a functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, achieve commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the Company Combat Operations Center as required.
2. Establish the Company Command Post as required.
3. Establish Command and Support relationships.
4. Implement Annex U.
5. Employ C2 Systems.
6. Implement Tactical Control Measures.
7. Track decision points (CCIRs, Essential Elements of Friendly Information EEFI).
8. Track higher, adjacent, supporting units.
9. Provide FRAG orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as necessary.
10. Provide information to Higher, Adjacent, and supporting units.
11. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc).
12. Maintain situational awareness.
13. Prepare for follow on operations as appropriate.
14. Prepare for combat operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0302-C2-2501 0302-C2-2004 0302-C2-2001
0302-C2-2003

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-5004

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-2 Aviation Operations
6. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
8. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-C2-6008: Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given warning order, Commanders Guidance, key leaders, Unit T/O&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for combat operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify key leader's responsibilities.
2. Conduct operational planning.
3. Assess relevant planning factors (manifest due dates, inspections schedule, etc).
4. Identify transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Report TPFDD requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for RSO&I.
12. Execute the force flow plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-7011 0302-C2-2002

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3000.18A Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Process Manual, (SHORT TITLE: FDP&E MANUAL)
2. JP 3-35 Joint Deployment and Redeployment Operations

INF-C2-6009: Prepare for Combat Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order or warning order.

STANDARD: In order to successfully accomplish the tasks/mission and satisfy commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance.
3. Conduct Reconnaissance.
4. Conduct necessary coordination with higher, adjacent, subordinate, supporting units.
5. Issue orders.
6. Supervise.

7. Perform pre-combat inspections (PCIs).
8. Perform pre-combat checks (PCCs).
9. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Conduct confirmation/back briefs.
11. Modify the plan based off changes to METT-T, other units actions, and/or issues identified during rehearsals, inspections, checks, etc.
12. Conduct de-briefs.
13. Conduct after action review (AAR).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6003 0302-C2-2002

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-5002 INF-C2-5001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-CSS-6001: Conduct tactical logistics (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit T/O&E, a mission, and commander's intent that requires logistical sustainment, either as an independent unit or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To coordinate requirements for logistical support; and distribute sustainment to meet mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organizes service support in a secure manner.
6. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-CSS-5001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

INF-CSS-6002: Process Casualties (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. If able, casualty applies self-aid.
2. If in direct contact with the enemy, utilize suppression and smoke to allow for movement to the casualty.
3. Marines apply buddy aid to the injured.
4. Evacuate friendly and enemy WIA and KIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP), while taking reasonable measures to safeguard casualties.
5. Weapons, serialized gear, and PPE are handled and accounted for in accordance with unit SOP.
6. Wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/escorted as required.
7. Unit corpsmen conduct triage at CCP, and advise company leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
8. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
10. In accordance with SOPs, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5211

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations

INF-CSS-6003: Process Detainees (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given the apprehension of personnel during operations.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search detainees for weapons and ammunition, items of intelligence value, and other inappropriate items. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Photograph scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of

capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture.

4. Report number of personnel detained. Initiate coordination for transportation of detainees to a detainee collection point (DCP).
5. Evacuate to a DCP. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators.
6. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.
7. Safeguard detainees according to applicable international customary and conventional law and US policy, law, and/or regulations. Provide medical care as needed.
8. Complete appropriate documentation in accordance with local theater guidance.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5210

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
-

INF-FP-6001: Conduct force protection (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
2. Conduct a threat assessment
3. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
4. Conduct risk assessment.
5. Conduct SOR briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of FPCON levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plans) EAP.
8. Develop procedures to collect.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures. (RAMs)
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish escalation of force and rules of engagement policies
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.

16. Establish air defense measures
17. Establish CBRN measures
18. Establish counter fire procedures
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate ISR into force protection planning.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6003 0302-C2-2002

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-5001

REFERENCES:

1. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan
 2. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
-

INF-FP-6002: Employ OPSEC Measures (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent and references.

STANDARD: To deny potential adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security
-

INF-FP-6003: Conduct Risk Management (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assessment of risk.

2. Incorporate risk management into operations order.
3. Implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-FP-6004: Conduct CBRN operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN-E threat analysis: assess threat capability and intentions for use of CBRN-E.
2. Plan for alternate command posts and routes in the event of a CBRN-E incident.
3. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN-E casualties and contaminated equipment.
4. Prepare CBRN-E Defense / Consequence Management plan.
5. Plan for CBRN-E logistics to include CBRN-E defense equipment, medical supplies, and decontamination supplies.
6. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.
7. Conduct CBRN-E warning and reporting.
8. Conduct hazard prediction with METOC.
9. Conduct consequence management following a CBRN-E incident.
10. Conduct monitor, survey, and decontamination operations.
11. Conduct operations in a contaminated environment.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-5002

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
 2. MCWP 3-37.2 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for NBC Protection
 3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
 4. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
-

INF-FP-6005: Operate an ECP (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given unit a within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent and references.

STANDARD: To control the movement of vehicles and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish an entry control point.
2. Conduct vehicle and personnel searches.
3. Develop defense-in-depth concept and establish positive access control measures.
4. Operate vehicle and personnel inspection areas.
5. Coordinate terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)).
6. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
7. Collect biometric data and conduct electronic exploitation as appropriate.
8. Process detainees.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-5003

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
-

INF-FP-6006: Operate a TCP (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given unit a within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To control the movement of vehicles and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a traffic control point.
2. Monitor and assess traffic authorized to use MSRs.
3. Provide route security for MSRs at critical locations or intersections.
4. Redirect unauthorized vehicles to alternate road networks.
5. Gather intelligence and report it to higher headquarters.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-5004

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
-

INF-FSPT-6001: Conduct Fire Support Planning (A)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin D3A process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
6. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
7. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
8. Employ ISR to support fire support planning.
9. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
15. Conduct Targeting Board.
16. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
17. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
18. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFCS, artillery, an aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
19. Plan for the displacement of the FiST.
20. Plan for the transition of fires control.
21. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
22. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
23. Prepare a fire support overlay.
24. Publish the fire support plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6003	0302-FSPT-2005	0302-FSPT-2001
0302-FSPT-2002	0302-FSPT-2004	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-ASLT-5001	INF-FSPT-5001	INF-MAN-5401
INF-MAN-5102	INF-MAN-5101	INF-MAN-5005
INF-MAN-5004	INF-MAN-5003	INF-MAN-5002
INF-MAN-5001	INF-MAN-5303	INF-MAN-5302
INF-MAN-5207	INF-ANTI-5001	INF-ANTI-5002
INF-C2-5001	INF-MORT-5001	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event should include use of MTWS and CACCTUS.

INF-FSPT-6002: Conduct Fire Support Coordination (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order and higher fire support plan.

STANDARD: To achieve effective combined arms across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the FiST and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
5. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ ISR in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the FiST.
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
13. Maintain status of NSFS.
14. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
15. Displace the FiST by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
16. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
17. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
18. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
19. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6003	0302-C2-2002	INF-FSPT-6001
0302-FSPT-2006	INF-FSPT-7001	0302-FSPT-2004
0302-FSPT-2002	0302-FSPT-2001	INF-FSPT-7002
0302-FSPT-2005		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-ASLT-5001	INF-MGUN-5002	INF-MAN-5003
INF-MAN-5002	INF-MAN-5001	INF-MAN-6211
INF-MAN-6103	INF-MAN-6102	INF-MAN-6101
INF-MAN-6005	INF-MAN-6004	INF-MAN-6003
INF-MAN-6002	INF-MAN-6001	INF-MAN-5207
INF-MAN-5102	INF-MAN-5101	INF-MAN-5004
INF-ANTI-5002	INF-ANTI-5001	INF-FSPT-5001
INF-FSPT-6006	INF-MORT-5001	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of CACCTUS.

INF-FSPT-6003: Conduct deliberate (D3A) targeting (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop Commander's Fires objectives.
2. Conduct lethal and non-lethal based targeting.
3. Determine desired direct/indirect effects.
4. Develop Measure of effectiveness.
5. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
6. Identify planned targets (scheduled and on-call targets).
7. Conduct target value analysis.
8. Identify high value targets (HVT) and create High value target list (HVTL).
9. Identify high payoff targets and create high payoff target list.
10. Nominate Time Sensitive Targets (TST) to Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander.
11. Nominate Targets to Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL).
12. Lead a target board or working group.
13. Conduct Capabilities Analysis.
14. Conduct weaponeering.
15. Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
16. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
17. Identify Target Selection Standards (TSS).
18. Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
19. Obtain the Commander's Decision and Force Assignment.
20. Stand force apportionment and constraints to fire support plan.
21. Stand for allocation and constraints to fire support plan.
22. Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN).
23. Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution.
24. Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan.
25. Conduct Combat Assessment.
26. Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).

27. Assess the Physical Damage to Targets.
28. Assess the Functional Damage to Targets.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6003	0302-FSPT-2005	0302-FSPT-2004
INF-FSPT-6001	0302-FSPT-2001	INF-FSPT-6002
0302-FSPT-2002		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented with use of CACCTUS.

INF-FSPT-6004: Conduct Information Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems IAW commander's guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin D3A process.
2. Review available Intel and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop EFSTs.
6. Conduct targeting board.
7. Develop IO fire support plan ISO SOM.
8. Employ ISR to support plan.
9. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
12. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Battle space Shaping.
13. Conduct Deception Operations.
14. Conduct Electronic Attack (EA).
15. Conduct Electronic Protection (EP).
16. Conduct Electronic Support (ES).
17. Conduct Psychological Operations (PSYOPS).
18. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
19. Coordinate Computer Network Operations (CNO).
20. Conduct Information Assurance (IA).
21. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security.
22. Conduct Public Affairs Operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
 2. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations
-

INF-FSPT-6005: Integrate Electronic Warfare (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To develop a plan that supports the concept of operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify electronic support requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
2. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for C2 in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
3. Submit request for EW support.
4. Disseminate published EW support plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 7-12 Electronic Warfare
 2. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
-

INF-FSPT-6006: Conduct Fire Support Team (FiSt) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4,

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario including: company commander's scheme of maneuver, higher headquarters' fire support guidance/plan, fire support agencies, communications equipment, appropriate maps, FiST battle board, and target identification/acquisition devices.

STANDARD: To achieve effective combined arms employment in support of company commander's scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. FiST tactically assumes position to best coordinate fires and maneuver.
2. FiST leader orients team to targets.
3. Brief enemy situation.
4. FiST conducts battle drill per unit SOP: team determines target(s), location(s), direction, distance, and elevation.
5. FiST confirms friendly position(s).
6. Confirm status of fire support agencies.
7. Report lead trace/position of friendly units to supporting agencies/higher headquarters.
8. FiST selects appropriate supporting agency (60s, 81s, Artillery, HSFS,

- F/W, or R/W aviation) to prosecute target.
9. Integrate and de-conflict direct, indirect, and aviation delivered fires.
 10. Begin the initial adjust fire process/requests for fires in support of fire planning.
 11. Develop plan for fires based on scheme of maneuver, EFSTs, assets available, and commander's guidance.
 12. Coordinate and deconflict fire plan with higher, adjacent, and supporting agencies.
 13. FiST conducts rehearsal of fire support plan.
 14. Execute fire support coordination.
 15. Confirm fires are delivered in the required manner.
 16. Confirm effects of fires.
 17. Adjust fires if necessary.
 18. Maintain communication with maneuver commanders and supporting agencies to continue, shift, or cease fires as required.
 19. Report effects of fires to company commander.
 20. Pass effects of fires to supporting agencies when mission is complete.
 21. Record as necessary.
 22. Send and receive reports as required.
 23. Maintain situational awareness.
 24. FiST prepares for follow-on missions/tasks.

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-WPNS-5302 INF-FSPT-6301 INF-FSPT-7301
INF-FSPT-7302

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
5. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST)

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

1. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft/Forward Air Controller (FAC)
2. Mortar/Artillery Unit
3. Naval Surface Fires Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Live fire training area suitable for the coordinated employment of mortars, artillery, CAS, and NSFS Note: Range

must be capable of laser targeting/acquisition device employment.

INF-INT-6001: Conduct Intelligence Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, organic/supporting/higher collection assets, an order and direction, and higher headquarters Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs).

STANDARD: To provide timely, relevant, and accurate intelligence to support operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct tactical operations to support the collection effort.
2. Stand up the Company Level Intelligence Cell (CLIC).
3. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
4. Produce intelligence reports.
5. Produce briefs and other intelligence products.
6. Rapidly process, disseminate, and exploit information gained through Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE), tactical questioning (TQ), document exploitation (DOCEX), and other means.
7. Develop procedures to ensure rapid dissemination of information/intelligence to higher, adjacent, and subordinate units.
8. Manage the collection plan based on Priority Intel Requirement (PIRs) and Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) for organic/direct support units.
9. Request non-organic support into the collection effort.
10. Inform all subordinate leaders of the capabilities and limitations of collection assets, to include non-organic supporting resources.
11. Employ the Intelligence Operations Workstation (IOW) to support operations.
12. Produce local area maps, imagery, and products within capability.
13. Update information on emerging enemy techniques, tactics, and procedures (TTPs).
14. Produce target packages.
15. Enforce active and passive counterintelligence measures.
16. Publish daily changing of primary and alternate challenge and passwords/signs and countersigns; take appropriate action if they are compromised.
17. Conduct intelligence briefs to support operations.
18. Conduct debriefs to support the collection effort.
19. Track detainees for further exploitation.
20. Train all Marines to collect and report information to support the collection effort.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-INT-7002	0302-C2-2002	INF-C2-6003
INF-INT-7001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-INT-5002	INF-C2-5001	INF-INT-5001
--------------	-------------	--------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
3. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-INT-6002: Conduct Intelligence Collections (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, necessary equipment, a developing situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To provide critical information relative to the enemy, terrain, and weather.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop, coordinate, and manage the collection plan based on PIRs and Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) for organic/direct support units.
2. Disseminate SIRs.
3. Request and integrate non-organic support into the collection effort.
4. Employ assigned forces to collect information of intelligence value (i.e. Surveillance, Reconnaissance, Census, etc).
5. Coordinate individual collection efforts into the collection plan.
6. Integrate intelligence collection priorities into combat reporting and tactical debriefing.
7. Submit combat reporting and tactical debriefs into the intelligence effort.
8. Process and disseminate information gained through Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE), tactical questioning/tactical debriefing (TQ/TD), document exploitation (DOCEX), and other means as required by higher.

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-INT-5002 INF-INT-5001

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-INT-6003: Employ a Company Level Intelligence Cell (CLIC) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To support the situational awareness and the decision making process of the commander by providing timely, relevant, accurate, and predictive intelligence in support of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
2. Develop company commander's intelligence briefs.
3. Submit daily intelligence reports.
4. Coordinate intelligence activities in the AO with non-organic intelligence assets and host nation forces.
5. Develop a company intelligence collection plan.
6. Recommend PIRs to the company commander.
7. Operate IOW and related software.
8. Analyze enemy tactics, techniques and procedures.
9. Conduct SIPRNET research.
10. Provide I&W of an enemy attack in the AO.
11. Produce unit targeting packages on designated and potential targets.
12. Conduct friendly pattern analysis.
13. Process unit geospatial support requests and other intelligence requests for information (RFIs) to HHQ.
14. Monitor enemy activity throughout the area of operations and the area of interest.
15. Coordinate with the battalion intelligence section.
16. Provide intelligence support to the targeting process.
17. Produce local area maps and imagery.
18. Train platoon intelligence representatives.

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-INT-5002 INF-INT-5001

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 2-1.01 COMPANY LEVEL INTELLIGENCE CELL (DRAFT)
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be augmented through use of DVTE, VBS2, and the IIT .

INF-MAN-6001: Conduct a ground attack (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event accounts for the eight types of attack; hasty,

deliberate, spoiling, counterattack, feint, demonstration, reconnaissance-in-force, and raid. The ambush, an attack technique appropriate to the infantry company, is also covered by this event. Additionally, this event is applicable to foot-mobile, mechanized, and motorized platforms.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Cross line of departure.
10. Breach obstacles as necessary.
11. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
12. Establish support by fire position(s).
13. Move to assault position.
14. Dismount if necessary.
15. Execute actions of the objective.
16. Consolidate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0302-CSS-2001	INF-CSS-6001	0302-C2-2501
0302-C2-2004	0302-C2-2002	INF-C2-6009
INF-FSPT-6001	INF-C2-6003	0302-FSPT-2005
0302-FSPT-2004	0302-FSPT-2003	0302-FSPT-2002
INF-FSPT-6006	INF-C2-6007	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-4001	INF-MAN-5001	INF-MAN-5002
--------------	--------------	--------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip		100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single		20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac		800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked		800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single		120 rounds per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked		800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace		800 rounds per weapon

A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	4 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm ML36 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 fuses per platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
FMPR Rocket, FOTS Multi-Purpose Round	1 rockets per section
FPTR Rocket, FOTS Practice Training Round	3 rockets per section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Attack assumes a reinforced platoon assaulting a fortified objective defended by an enemy rifle squad. Targets on 2 hit kill.
2. Mortars HE allow 4 minutes for machineguns to move into, occupy and fire from their position.
3. Machineguns allow 10 minutes of suppression at 5 seconds between impacts on one objective.
4. Assumes a mechanical breach of obstacle
5. Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, stick planning, bump plans, dismount points, refuel, go/no go criteria, vehicle recovery, insert plan, comm considerations, signal plan, limited visibility considerations {such as use of a probable line of deployment, illumination plan, night vision plan, noise and light discipline, and limits of

advance}, etc).

INF-MAN-6002: Conduct a movement to contact (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The company is conducting offensive operations in either a combat or stability environment and can be either mounted or foot mobile. The company is attempting to develop the situation and to gain or maintain contact with the enemy. The company is located in an assembly area. The company will provide its own security. The company may have attached: Scout Sniper Team, 81mm mortar section, Heavy Machine Guns, obstacle clearing detachment. The company may also have in direct support a transportation unit and unmanned aerial surveillance.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, mission, a commander's intent, an area of operations, and an uncertain enemy situation.

STANDARD: To gain and maintain contact, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Cross line of departure.
10. Monitor and adjust movement formations based on estimate of the situation.
11. Breach obstacles as necessary.
12. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
13. Execute actions on contact.
14. Develop the situation for higher, adjacent, and supporting in accordance with commander's intent.
15. Consolidate/transition.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-CSS-6001	INF-C2-6009	0302-C2-2004
0302-C2-2002	INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-6003
0302-FSPT-2001	INF-FSPT-6001	0302-FSPT-2005
0302-FSPT-2004	0302-FSPT-2003	0302-FSPT-2002
INF-FSPT-6006		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5001 INF-MAN-5002

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	4 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 fuses per platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
FMFR Rocket, FOTS Multi-Purpose Round	1 rockets per section
FPTR Rocket, FOTS Practice Training Round	3 rockets per section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be augmented through use of DVTE, CACCTUS, and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Task org for MTC is advance guard and main body which includes